VIPA System 300S⁺

CPU | 315-4PN23 | Manual

HB140 | CPU | 315-4PN23 | GB | 16-36 SPEED7 CPU 315PN



VIPA GmbH Ohmstr. 4 91074 Herzogenaurach Telephone: 09132-744-0 Fax: 09132-744-1864 Email: info@vipa.com Internet: www.vipa.com

Table of contents

| 1 | General | 6 |
|---|--|------|
| | 1.1 Copyright © VIPA GmbH | 6 |
| | 1.2 About this manual | 7 |
| | 1.3 Safety information | 8 |
| 2 | Basics | . 10 |
| | 2.1 Safety information for users | . 10 |
| | 2.2 Operating structure of a CPU | |
| | 2.2.1 General | |
| | 2.2.2 Applications | |
| | 2.2.3 Operands | |
| | 2.3 CPU 315-4PN23 | |
| | 2.4 General data | |
| 3 | Assembly and installation guidelines | |
| • | 3.1 Installation dimensions | |
| | 3.2 Assembly standard bus | |
| | 3.3 Cabling | |
| | 3.4 Installation guidelines | |
| 4 | Hardware description | |
| 4 | · | |
| | 4.1 Properties4.2 Structure | |
| | 4.2 Structure | |
| | 4.2.1 General | |
| | | |
| | 4.2.3 Memory management4.2.4 Storage media slot | |
| | 4.2.5 Battery backup for clock and RAM | |
| | 4.2.6 Operating mode switch | |
| | 4.2.7 LEDs | |
| | 4.3 Technical data | |
| 5 | Deployment CPU 315-4PN23 | |
| 5 | 5.1 Assembly | |
| | 5.2 Start-up behavior | |
| | 5.3 Addressing | |
| | 5.3.1 Overview | |
| | 5.3.2 Addressing Backplane bus I/O devices | |
| | 5.4 Hardware configuration - CPU | |
| | 5.5 Hardware configuration - I/O modules | |
| | 5.6 Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel | |
| | 5.7 Hardware configuration - Communication | |
| | 5.8 Setting standard CPU parameters | |
| | 5.8.1 Parameterization via Siemens CPU | |
| | 5.8.2 Parameters CPU | |
| | 5.8.3 Parameters for MPI/DP | |
| | 5.9 Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters | |
| | | |

| | 5.9.1 Proceeding | 51 |
|---|--|------|
| | 5.9.2 VIPA specific parameters | 53 |
| | 5.10 Project transfer | 56 |
| | 5.10.1 Transfer via MPI/PROFIBUS | . 56 |
| | 5.10.2 Transfer via Ethernet | . 58 |
| | 5.10.3 Transfer via memory card | 59 |
| | 5.11 Accessing the web server | . 60 |
| | 5.12 Operating modes | . 66 |
| | 5.12.1 Overview | 66 |
| | 5.12.2 Function security | 68 |
| | 5.13 Overall reset | 69 |
| | 5.14 Firmware update | 71 |
| | 5.15 Reset to factory settings | . 73 |
| | 5.16 Slot for storage media | 74 |
| | 5.17 Memory extension | . 75 |
| | 5.18 Extended know-how protection | 76 |
| | 5.19 CMD - auto commands | 78 |
| | 5.20 Diagnostic entries | . 80 |
| | 5.21 Control and monitoring of variables with test functions | 113 |
| 6 | Deployment PtP communication | 115 |
| | 6.1 Fast introduction | 115 |
| | 6.2 Principle of the data transfer | 116 |
| | 6.3 Deployment of RS485 interface for PtP | 116 |
| | 6.4 Parametrization | 119 |
| | 6.4.1 FC/SFC 216 - SER_CFG - Parametrization PtP | 119 |
| | 6.5 Communication | 120 |
| | 6.5.1 FC/SFC 217 - SER_SND - Send to PtP | 120 |
| | 6.5.2 FC/SFC 218 - SER_RCV - Receive from PtP | 120 |
| | 6.6 Protocols and procedures | 120 |
| | 6.7 Modbus - Function codes | 124 |
| | 6.8 Modbus - Example communication | 129 |
| 7 | Deployment PROFIBUS communication | 131 |
| | 7.1 Overview | 131 |
| | 7.2 Fast introduction | 132 |
| | 7.3 Hardware configuration - CPU | 132 |
| | 7.4 Deployment as PROFIBUS DP master | 133 |
| | 7.5 Deployment as PROFIBUS DP slave | 134 |
| | 7.6 PROFIBUS installation guidelines | 137 |
| | 7.7 Commissioning and Start-up behavior | 140 |
| 8 | Deployment Ethernet communication - productive | 142 |
| | 8.1 Basics - Industrial Ethernet in automation | 142 |
| | 8.2 Basics - ISO/OSI reference model | 143 |
| | 8.3 Basics - Terms | 144 |
| | 8.4 Basics - Protocols | 145 |
| | 8.5 Basics - IP address and subnet | 147 |
| | | |

| | 8.6 Fast introduction | 149 |
|----|--|-----|
| | 8.7 Commissioning and initialization | 150 |
| | 8.8 Hardware configuration - CPU | 151 |
| | 8.9 Configure Siemens S7 connections | 152 |
| | 8.10 Configure Open Communication | 158 |
| | 8.11 NCM diagnostic - Help for error diagnostic | 161 |
| 9 | Deployment Ethernet communication - PROFINET | 164 |
| | 9.1 Basics PROFINET | 164 |
| | 9.2 PROFINET installation guidelines | 166 |
| | 9.3 PROFINET system limits | 168 |
| | 9.4 Fast introduction | 169 |
| | 9.5 Commissioning and Initialization | 170 |
| | 9.6 Hardware configuration - CPU | 171 |
| | 9.7 Parameters - PROFINET IO controller | 172 |
| | 9.7.1 Precondition | 172 |
| | 9.7.2 PN-IO | 172 |
| | 9.7.3 Port 1 | 173 |
| | 9.8 Configuration PROFINET IO device | 173 |
| | 9.9 Configuration PROFINET-I-Device / Shared-Device | 174 |
| | 9.10 Topology - Configuration | 176 |
| | 9.11 Device replacement without exchangeable medium/PG | 177 |
| | 9.11.1 Replace device | |
| | 9.12 Commissioning and start-up behaviour | 178 |
| | 9.13 PROFINET diagnostics | 179 |
| | 9.13.1 Overview | 179 |
| | 9.13.2 Diagnostics with the configuration and engineering tool | 180 |
| | 9.13.3 Diagnostics during runtime in the user program | 180 |
| | 9.13.4 Diagnostics via OB start information | 182 |
| | 9.13.5 Diagnostics via status LEDs | 183 |
| 10 | Configuration with TIA Portal | 184 |
| | 10.1 TIA Portal - Work environment | 184 |
| | 10.1.1 General | 184 |
| | 10.1.2 Work environment of the TIA Portal | 184 |
| | 10.2 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - CPU | 185 |
| | 10.3 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - I/O modules | 186 |
| | 10.4 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP | |
| | channel | 187 |
| | 10.5 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - PG/OP via PRO- | |
| | | 190 |
| | 10.6 TIA Portal - Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters | 192 |
| | 10.7 TIA Portal - VIPA-Include library | 195 |
| | 10.8 TIA Portal - Project transfer | 196 |
| | | |

Copyright © VIPA GmbH

1 General

1.1 Copyright © VIPA GmbH

| 1.1 Copyright © VIPA GmbH | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| All Rights Reserved | This document contains proprietary information of VIPA and is not to be disclosed or used except in accordance with applicable agreements. | | | |
| | This material is protected by the copyright laws. It may not be repro- duced, distributed, or altered in any fashion by any entity (either internal or external to VIPA), except in accordance with applicable agreements, contracts or licensing, without the express written con- sent of VIPA and the business management owner of the material. | | | |
| | For permission to reproduce or distribute, please contact: VIPA, Gesellschaft für Visualisierung und Prozessautomatisierung mbH Ohmstraße 4, D-91074 Herzogenaurach, Germany | | | |
| | Tel.: +49 9132 744 -0 | | | |
| | Fax.: +49 9132 744-1864 | | | |
| | EMail: info@vipa.de | | | |
| | http://www.vipa.com | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Every effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this document was complete and accurate at the time of publishing. Nevertheless, the authors retain the right to modify the information. | | | |
| | This customer document describes all the hardware units and functions known at the present time. Descrip- tions may be included for units which are not present at the customer site. The exact scope of delivery is described in the respective purchase contract. | | | |
| CE Conformity Declara- tion | Hereby, VIPA GmbH declares that the products and systems are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions. Conformity is indicated by the CE marking affixed to the product. | | | |
| Conformity Information | For more information regarding CE marking and Declaration of Co formity (DoC), please contact your local VIPA customer service organization. | | | |

| Trademarks | VIPA, SLIO, System 100V, System 200V, System 300V, System 300S, System 400V, System 500S and Commander Compact are registered trademarks of VIPA Gesellschaft für Visualisierung und Prozessautomatisierung mbH. | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | SPEED7 is a registered trademark of profichip GmbH. | | | |
| | SIMATIC, STEP, SINEC, TIA Portal, S7-300 and S7-400 are regis- tered trademarks of Siemens AG. | | | |
| | Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Inc., USA. | | | |
| | Portable Document Format (PDF) and Postscript are registered trade- marks of Adobe Systems, Inc. | | | |
| | All other trademarks, logos and service or product marks specified herein are owned by their respective companies. | | | |
| Information product support | Contact your local VIPA Customer Service Organization representa- tive if you wish to report errors or questions regarding the contents of this document. If you are unable to locate a customer service centre, contact VIPA as follows: | | | |
| | VIPA GmbH, Ohmstraße 4, 91074 Herzogenaurach, Germany | | | |
| | Telefax: +49 9132 744-1204 | | | |
| | EMail: documentation@vipa.de | | | |
| | | | | |
| Technical support | Contact your local VIPA Customer Service Organization representa- tive if you encounter problems with the product or have questions regarding the product. If you are unable to locate a customer service centre, contact VIPA as follows: | | | |
| | VIPA GmbH, Ohmstraße 4, 91074 Herzogenaurach, Germany | | | |
| | Tel.: +49 9132 744-1150 (Hotline) | | | |
| | EMail: support@vipa.de | | | |
| | | | | |

1.2 About this manual

Objective and contents This manual describes the SPEED7 CPU 315-4PN23 of the System 300S from VIPA. It contains a description of the construction, project implementation and usage.

| Product | Order no. | as of state: | | | |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|--------|--------|---------------------|
| | | CPU-HW | CPU-FW | DPM-FW | PN-IO controller-FW |
| CPU 315PN | 315-4PN23 | 01 | V3.7.5 | V3.3.5 | V1.1.2 |

Target audience

The manual is targeted at users who have a background in automation technology. Safety information

| Structure of the manual | The manual consists of chapters. Every chapter provides a self-con- tained description of a specific topic. | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Guide to the document | The following guides are available in the manual: An overall table of contents at the beginning of the manual References with page numbers | | | |
| Availability | The manual is available in: printed form, on paper in electronic form as PDF-file (Adobe Acrobat Reader) | | | |
| Icons Headings | Important passages in the text are highlighted by following icons and headings: DANGER! Immediate or likely danger. Personal injury is possible. | | | |
| | CAUTION! Damages to property is likely if these warnings are not heeded. | | | |
| | Supplementary information and useful tips. | | | |

1.3 Safety information

Applications conforming with specifications The system is constructed and produced for:

- communication and process control
- general control and automation tasks
- industrial applications
- operation within the environmental conditions specified in the technical data
- installation into a cubicle



DANGER!

This device is not certified for applications in

in explosive environments (EX-zone)

Documentation

The manual must be available to all personnel in the

- project design department
- installation department
- commissioning
- operation

CAUTION!

The following conditions must be met before using or commissioning the components described in this manual:

- Hardware modifications to the process control system should only be carried out when the system has been disconnected from power!
- Installation and hardware modifications only by properly trained personnel.
- The national rules and regulations of the respective country must be satisfied (installation, safety, EMC ...)

Disposal

National rules and regulations apply to the disposal of the unit!

Safety information for users

2 Basics

2.1 Safety information for users

Handling of electrostatic sensitive modules VIPA modules make use of highly integrated components in MOS-Technology. These components are extremely sensitive to over-voltages that can occur during electrostatic discharges. The following symbol is attached to modules that can be destroyed by electrostatic discharges.



The Symbol is located on the module, the module rack or on packing material and it indicates the presence of electrostatic sensitive equipment. It is possible that electrostatic sensitive equipment is destroyed by energies and voltages that are far less than the human threshold of perception. These voltages can occur where persons do not discharge themselves before handling electrostatic sensitive modules and they can damage components thereby, causing the module to become inoperable or unusable. Modules that have been damaged by electrostatic discharges can fail after a temperature change, mechanical shock or changes in the electrical load. Only the consequent implementation of protection devices and meticulous attention to the applicable rules and regulations for handling the respective equipment can prevent failures of electrostatic sensitive modules.

Shipping of modules

Modules must be shipped in the original packing material.

Measurements and alterations on electrostatic sensitive modules When you are conducting measurements on electrostatic sensitive modules you should take the following precautions:

- Floating instruments must be discharged before use.
- Instruments must be grounded.

Modifying electrostatic sensitive modules you should only use soldering irons with grounded tips.

CAUTION! Personnel and instruments sl

Personnel and instruments should be grounded when working on electrostatic sensitive modules.

2.2 Operating structure of a CPU

2.2.1 General

| | The CPU contains a standard processor with internal program memory. In combination with the integrated SPEED7 technology the unit provides a powerful solution for process automation applications within the System 300S family. A CPU supports the following modes of operation: |
|----------------------------------|---|
| | cyclic operation timer processing alarm controlled operation priority based processing |
| Cyclic processing | Cyclic processing represents the major portion of all the processes that are executed in the CPU. Identical sequences of operations are repeated in a never-ending cycle. |
| Timer processing | Where a process requires control signals at constant intervals you can initiate certain operations based upon a timer , e.g. not critical monitoring functions at one-second intervals. |
| Alarm controlled pro- cessing | If a process signal requires a quick response you would allocate this signal to an alarm controlled procedure. An alarm can activate a procedure in your program. |
| Priority based pro- cessing | The above processes are handled by the CPU in accordance with their priority . Since a timer or an alarm event requires a quick reac- tion, the CPU will interrupt the cyclic processing when these high-pri- ority events occur to react to the event. Cyclic processing will resume, once the reaction has been processed. This means that cyclic pro- cessing has the lowest priority. |
| 2.2.2 Applications | |
| | The program that is present in every CPU is divided as follows:System routineUser application |
| System routine | The system routine organizes all those functions and procedures of the CPU that are not related to a specific control application. |
| User application | This consists of all the functions that are required for the processing of a specific control application. The operating modules provide the interfaces to the system routines. |

Operating structure of a CPU > Operands

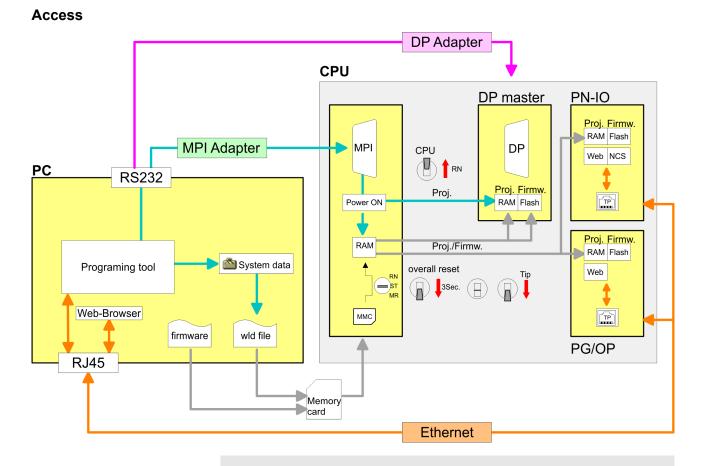
| 2.2.3 Operands | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| | The following series of operands is available for programming the CPU: |
| | Process image and periphery |
| | Bit memory Timers and counters |
| | Data blocks |
| Process image and periphery | The user application can quickly access the process image of the inputs and outputs PIO/PII. You may manipulate the following types of data: |
| | individual Bits |
| | Bytes Words |
| | Double words |
| | You may also gain direct access to peripheral modules via the bus from user application. The following types of data are available: |
| | Bytes |
| | WordsBlocks |
| | |
| Bit Memory | The bit memory is an area of memory that is accessible by means of certain operations. Bit memory is intended to store frequently used working data. |
| | You may access the following types of data: |
| | individual Bits Distant |
| | Bytes Words |
| | Double words |
| | |
| Timers and counters | In your program you may load cells of the timer with a value between 10ms and 9990s. As soon as the user application executes a start- operation, the value of this timer is decremented by the interval that you have specified until it reaches zero. |
| | You may load counter cells with an initial value (max. 999) and incre- ment or decrement these when required. |
| Data Blocks | A data block contains constants or variables in the form of bytes, words or double words. You may always access the current data block by means of operands. |
| | You may access the following types of data: |
| | individual Bits |
| | Bytes Words |
| | Double words |
| | |

2.3 CPU 315-4PN23

Overview

The CPU 315-4PN23 bases upon the SPEED7 technology. This supports the CPU at programming and communication by means of coprocessors that causes a power improvement for highest needs.

- The CPU is programmed in STEP[®]7 from Siemens. For this you may use the SIMATIC Manager or TIA Portal from Siemens. Here the instruction set of the S7-400 from Siemens is used.
- Modules and CPUs of the System 300S from VIPA and Siemens may be used at the bus as a mixed configuration.
- The user application is stored in the battery buffered RAM or on an additionally pluggable storage module.
- The CPU is configured as CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) from Siemens.



Please always use the CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) from Siemens of the hardware catalog to configure this CPU from VIPA. For the project engineering, a thorough knowledge of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and the hardware configurator from Siemens is required! CPU 315-4PN23

| Memory | The CPU has an integrated memory. Information about the capacity of the memory may be found at the front of the CPU. The memory is divided into the following parts: Load memory 4Mbyte Code memory (50% of the work memory) Data memory (50% of the work memory) Work memory 1Mbyte There is the possibility to extend the work memory to its maximum printed capacity 4Mbyte by means of a memory extension card. |
|--|--|
| Integrated PROFIBUS DP master/slave respec- tively PtP functionality | The CPU has a PROFIBUS/PtP interface with a fix pinout. After an overall reset the interface is deactivated. By appropriate configuration, the following functions for this interface may be enabled: PROFIBUS DP master operation: Configuration via PROFIBUS sub module with 'Operation mode' master in the hardware config- |
| | PROFIBUS DP slave operation: Configuration via PROFIBUS sub module with 'Operation mode' slave in the hardware configuration. PtP functionality: Configuration as virtual PROFIBUS master system by including the VIPA SPEEDBUS.GSD. |
| Integrated PROFINET IO controller | The CPU has an integrated PROFINET IO controller which is to be configured via the PROFINET sub module in the hardware configurator from Siemens. |
| Integrated Ethernet PG/OP channel | The CPU has an Ethernet interface for PG/OP communication. After assigning IP address parameters with your configuration tool, via the "PLC" functions you may directly access the Ethernet PG/OP channel and program res. remote control your CPU. You may also access the CPU with a visualization software via these connections. |
| Operation Security | Wiring by means of spring pressure connections (CageClamps) at the front connector Core cross-section 0.082.5mm² Total isolation of the wiring at module change Potential separation of all modules to the backplane bus |
| Dimensions/ Weight | Dimensions of the basic enclosure: 2tier width: (WxHxD) in mm: 80x125x120 |
| Integrated power supply | The CPU comes with an integrated power supply. The power supply is to be supplied with DC 24V. By means of the supply voltage, the internal electronic is supplied as well as the connected modules via backplane bus. The power supply is protected against inverse polarity and overcurrent. |

2.4 General data

| Conformity and approval | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|---|--|--|
| Conformity | | | | |
| CE | 2014/35/EU | Low-voltage directive | | |
| | 2014/30/EU | EMC directive | | |
| Approval | | | | |
| UL | | Refer to Technical data | | |
| others | | | | |
| RoHS | 2011/65/EU | Product is lead-free; Restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment | | |

| Protection of persons and device protection | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Type of protection | - | IP20 | | |
| Electrical isolation | | | | |
| to the field bus | - | electrically isolated | | |
| to the process level | - | electrically isolated | | |
| Insulation resistance | | - | | |
| Insulation voltage to reference earth | | | | |
| Inputs / outputs | - | AC / DC 50V, test voltage AC 500V | | |
| Protective measures | - | against short circuit | | |

| Environmental conditions to EN 61131-2 | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Climatic | | | | | | | |
| Storage / transport | EN 60068-2-14 | -25+70°C | | | | | |
| Operation | | | | | | | |
| Horizontal installation hanging | EN 61131-2 | 0+60°C | | | | | |
| Horizontal installation lying | EN 61131-2 | 0+55°C | | | | | |
| Vertical installation | EN 61131-2 | 0+50°C | | | | | |
| Air humidity | EN 60068-2-30 | RH1 (without condensation, rel. humidity 10 95%) | | | | | |
| Pollution | EN 61131-2 | Degree of pollution 2 | | | | | |
| Installation altitude max. | - | 2000m | | | | | |
| Mechanical | | | | | | | |
| Oscillation | EN 60068-2-6 | 1g, 9Hz 150Hz | | | | | |
| Shock | EN 60068-2-27 | 15g, 11ms | | | | | |

General data

| Mounting conditions | | |
|---------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Mounting place | - | In the control cabinet |
| Mounting position | - | Horizontal and vertical |

| EMC | Standard | | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| Emitted interfer- ence | EN 61000-6-4 | | Class A (Industrial area) |
| Noise immunity | EN 61000-6- | 2 | Industrial area |
| zone B | | EN 61000-4-2 | ESD |
| | | | 8kV at air discharge (degree of severity 3), |
| | | | 4kV at contact discharge (degree of severity 2) |
| | | EN 61000-4-3 | HF field immunity (casing) |
| | | | 80MHz 1000MHz, 10V/m, 80% AM (1kHz) |
| | | | 1.4GHz 2.0GHz, 3V/m, 80% AM (1kHz) |
| | | | 2GHz 2.7GHz, 1V/m, 80% AM (1kHz) |
| | | EN 61000-4-6 | HF conducted |
| | | | 150kHz 80MHz, 10V, 80% AM (1kHz) |
| | | EN 61000-4-4 | Burst, degree of severity 3 |
| | | EN 61000-4-5 | Surge, installation class 3 * |

*) Due to the high-energetic single pulses with Surge an appropriate external protective circuit with lightning protection elements like conductors for lightning and overvoltage is necessary.

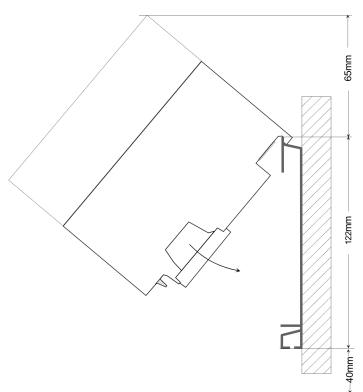
Installation dimensions

3 Assembly and installation guidelines

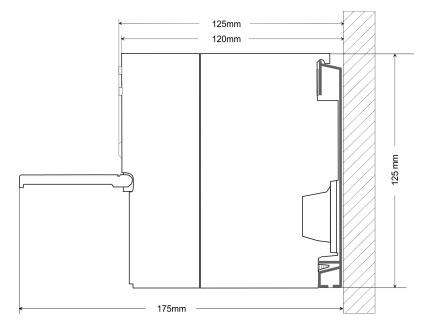
3.1 Installation dimensions

Dimensions Basic2tier width (WxHxD) in mm: 80 x 125 x 120enclosure

Dimensions



Installation dimensions



Assembly standard bus

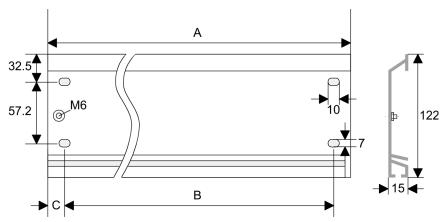
3.2 Assembly standard bus

General

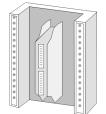
The single modules are directly installed on a profile rail and connected via the backplane bus connector. Before installing the modules you have to clip the backplane bus connector to the module from the backside. The backplane bus connector is delivered together with the peripheral modules.

| Profile rail | Order number | Α | В | С |
|--------------|-------------------------|------|---------------------|-----|
| | 390-1AB60 | 160 | 140 | 10 |
| | 390-1AE80 | 482 | 466 | 8.3 |
| | 390-1AF30 | 530 | 500 | 15 |
| | 390-1AJ30 | 830 | 800 | 15 |
| | 390-9BC00* | 2000 | Drillings only left | 15 |
| | *) Unit pack: 10 pieces | | | |

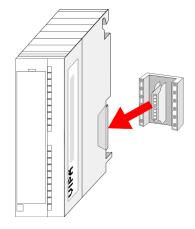




Bus connector



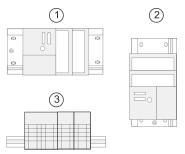
For the communication between the modules the System 300S uses a backplane bus connector. Backplane bus connectors are included in the delivering of the peripheral modules and are clipped at the module from the backside before installing it to the profile rail.



Cabling

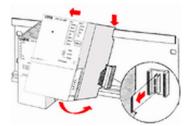
Assembly possibilities

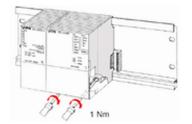
1



Approach







3.3 Cabling

Please regard the allowed environment temperatures:

horizontal assembly: from 0 to 60°C vertical assembly: from 0 to 50°C 2 lying assembly: from 0 to 55°C 3

- **1.** Bolt the profile rail with the background (screw size: M6), so that you still have minimum 65mm space above and 40mm below the profile rail.
- 2. If the background is a grounded metal or device plate, please look for a low-impedance connection between profile rail and background.
- **3.** Connect the profile rail with the protected earth conductor. For this purpose there is a bolt with M6-thread.
- **4.** The minimum cross-section of the cable to the protected earth conductor has to be 10mm².
- 5. Stick the power supply to the profile rail and pull it to the left side to the grounding bolt of the profile rail.
- 6. Fix the power supply by screwing.
- 7. Take a backplane bus connector and click it at the CPU from the backside like shown in the picture.
- 8. Stick the CPU to the profile rail right from the power supply and pull it to the power supply.
- 9. Click the CPU downwards and bolt it like shown.
- **10.** Repeat this procedure with the peripheral modules, by clicking a backplane bus connector, stick the module right from the modules you've already fixed, click it downwards and connect it with the backplane bus connector of the last module and bolt it.



CAUTION!

The power supplies must be released before installation and repair tasks, i.e. before handling with the power supply or with the cabling you must disconnect current/voltage (pull plug, at fixed connection switch off the concerning fuse)!

Installation and modifications only by properly trained personnel!

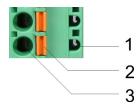
Installation guidelines

(1)

CageClamp technology (green)

For the cabling of power supply of a CPU, a green plug with Cage-Clamp technology is deployed. The connection clamp is realized as plug that may be clipped off carefully if it is still cabled.

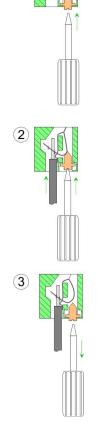
Here wires with a cross-section of 0.08mm^2 to 2.5mm^2 may be connected. You can use flexible wires without end case as well as stiff wires.



- 1 Test point for 2mm test tip
- 2 Locking (orange) for screwdriver
- 3 Round opening for wires

The picture on the left side shows the cabling step by step from top view.

- **1.** For cabling you push the locking vertical to the inside with a suiting screwdriver and hold the screwdriver in this position.
- 2. Insert the de-isolated wire into the round opening. You may use wires with a cross-section from 0.08mm² to 2.5mm²
- **3.** By removing the screwdriver the wire is connected safely with the plug connector via a spring.



3.4 Installation guidelines

General

The installation guidelines contain information about the interference free deployment of a PLC system. There is the description of the ways, interference may occur in your PLC, how you can make sure the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), and how you manage the isolation.

| What does EMC mean? | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) means the ability of an electric device, to function error free in an electromagnetic environment without being interfered respectively without interfering the environment. | | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | The components of VIPA are developed for the deployment in indus- trial environments and meets high demands on the EMC. Neverthe- less you should project an EMC planning before installing the compo- nents and take conceivable interference causes into account. | | | |
| Possible interference causes | Electromagnetic interferences may interfere your control via different ways: | | | |
| | Electromagnetic fields (RF coupling) Magnetic fields with power frequency Bus system Power supply Protected earth conductor | | | |
| | Depending on the spreading medium (lead bound or lead free) and the distance to the interference cause, interferences to your control occur by means of different coupling mechanisms. | | | |
| | There are: | | | |
| | galvanic coupling | | | |
| | capacitive coupling | | | |
| | inductive couplingradiant coupling | | | |
| Basic rules for EMC | In the most times it is enough to take care of some elementary rules to guarantee the EMC. Please regard the following basic rules when installing your PLC. | | | |
| | Take care of a correct area-wide grounding of the inactive metal parts when installing your components. Install a central connection between the ground and the protected earth conductor system. Connect all inactive metal extensive and impedance-low. Please try not to use aluminium parts. Aluminium is easily oxidizing and is therefore less suitable for grounding. When cabling, take care of the correct line routing. Organize your cabling in line groups (high voltage, current supply, signal and data lines). Always lay your high voltage lines and signal respectively data lines in separate channels or bundles. Route the signal and data lines as near as possible beside | | | |
| | Route the signal and data lines as hear as possible beside ground areas (e.g. suspension bars, metal rails, tin cabinet). | | | |

Installation guidelines

| | Proof the | correct | fixing | of the | lead | isolation. |
|--|-----------|---------|--------|--------|------|------------|
|--|-----------|---------|--------|--------|------|------------|

- Data lines must be laid isolated.
- Analog lines must be laid isolated. When transmitting signals with small amplitudes the one sided laying of the isolation may be favourable.
- Lay the line isolation extensively on an isolation/protected earth conductor rail directly after the cabinet entry and fix the isolation with cable clamps.
- Make sure that the isolation/protected earth conductor rail is connected impedance-low with the cabinet.
- Use metallic or metallised plug cases for isolated data lines.
- In special use cases you should appoint special EMC actions.
 - Consider to wire all inductivities with erase links.
 - Please consider luminescent lamps can influence signal lines.
- Create a homogeneous reference potential and ground all electrical operating supplies when possible.
 - Please take care for the targeted employment of the grounding actions. The grounding of the PLC serves for protection and functionality activity.
 - Connect installation parts and cabinets with your PLC in star topology with the isolation/protected earth conductor system. So you avoid ground loops.
 - If there are potential differences between installation parts and cabinets, lay sufficiently dimensioned potential compensation lines.
- **Isolation of conductors** Electrical, magnetically and electromagnetic interference fields are weakened by means of an isolation, one talks of absorption. Via the isolation rail, that is connected conductive with the rack, interference currents are shunt via cable isolation to the ground. Here you have to make sure, that the connection to the protected earth conductor is impedance-low, because otherwise the interference currents may appear as interference cause.

When isolating cables you have to regard the following:

- If possible, use only cables with isolation tangle.
- The hiding power of the isolation should be higher than 80%.
- Normally you should always lay the isolation of cables on both sides. Only by means of the both-sided connection of the isolation you achieve high quality interference suppression in the higher frequency area. Only as exception you may also lay the isolation one-sided. Then you only achieve the absorption of the lower frequencies. A one-sided isolation connection may be convenient, if:
 - the conduction of a potential compensating line is not possible.
 - analog signals (some mV respectively μA) are transferred.
 - foil isolations (static isolations) are used.
- With data lines always use metallic or metallised plugs for serial couplings. Fix the isolation of the data line at the plug rack. Do not lay the isolation on the PIN 1 of the plug bar!
- At stationary operation it is convenient to strip the insulated cable interruption free and lay it on the isolation/protected earth conductor line.

- To fix the isolation tangles use cable clamps out of metal. The clamps must clasp the isolation extensively and have well contact.
- Lay the isolation on an isolation rail directly after the entry of the cable in the cabinet. Lead the isolation further on to your PLC and don't lay it on there again!



Please regard at installation!

CAUTION!

At potential differences between the grounding points, there may be a compensation current via the isolation connected at both sides.

Remedy: Potential compensation line

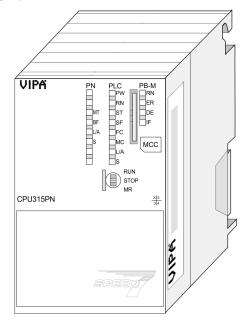
Properties

4 Hardware description

4.1 **Properties**

CPU 315-4PN23

- SPEED7 technology integrated
- 1MB work memory integrated (512kbyte code, 512kbyte data)
- Work memory expandable to max. 4MB (2MB code, 2MB data)
- 4MB load memory
- X3: PROFIBUS DP/PtP interface: PROFIBUS DP master (DP-V0, DP-V1)
- X8: PROFINET IO controller: PROFINET in accordance with conformance class A with integrated Ethernet CP
- X5: Ethernet PG/OP channel
- X2: MPI interface
- Slot for external memory cards (lockable)
- Status LEDs for operating state and diagnostics
- Real-time clock battery buffered
- I/O address range digital/analog 8191byte
- 512 timer
- 512 counter
- 8192 flag byte



Ordering data

| Туре | Order number | Description |
|-------|--------------|--|
| 315PN | 315-4PN23 | MPI interface, card slot, real time clock, Ethernet interface for PG/OP, PROFIBUS DP master, PRO-FINET IO controller |

4.2 Structure

4.2.1 General

CPU 315-4PN23

WT ST BF SF UA FC S MC S

Ů

RN ER DE F

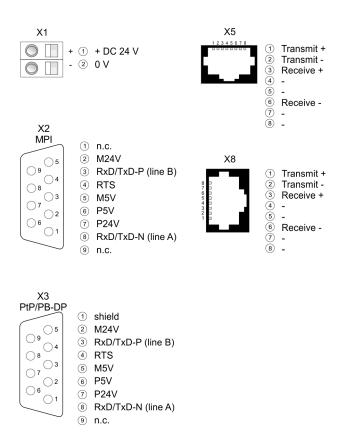
.....

X3C

- 1 LED status indication PROFIBUS DP master
- 2 Storage media slot (lockable)
- 3 LED status indication CPU part
- 4 LED status indication PROFINET IO controller
- 5 Operating mode switch CPU
- 6 X5: Ethernet PG/OP channel
- 7 X2: MPI interface
- 8 X3: PROFIBUS DP/PtP interface
- 9 X8: PROFINET IO controller
- 10 X1: Slot for DC 24V power supply

The components 6 - 10 are under the front flap!

4.2.2 Interfaces



X1: Power supply

The CPU has an integrated power supply:

- The power supply has to be provided with DC 24V. For this serves the double DC 24V slot, that is underneath the flap.
- Via the power supply not only the internal electronic is provided with voltage, but by means of the backplane bus also the connected modules.

Structure > Interfaces

- The power supply is protected against polarity inversion and overcurrent.
- The internal electronic is galvanically connected with the supply voltage.

X2: MPI interface

9pin SubD jack:

- The MPI interface serves for the connection between programming unit and CPU.
- By means of this the project engineering and programming happens.
- MPI serves for communication between several CPUs or between HMIs and CPU.
- Standard setting is MPI Address 2.

X5: Ethernet PG/OP channel

8pin RJ45 jack:

- The RJ45 jack serves the interface to the Ethernet PG/OP channel.
- This interface allows you to program res. remote control your CPU, to access the internal web site or to connect a visualization.
- Configurable connections are not possible.
- For online access to the CPU via Ethernet PG/OP channel valid IP address parameters have to be assigned to this.

X3: PROFIBUS/PtP interface with configurable functionality

9pin SubD jack:

The CPU has a PROFIBUS/PtP interface with a fix pinout. After an overall reset the interface is deactivated. By appropriate configuration, the following functions for this interface may be enabled:

- PROFIBUS DP master operation
 - Configuration via PROFIBUS sub module X1 (MPI/DP) with 'Operation mode' master in the hardware configuration.
- PROFIBUS DP slave operation
 - Configuration via PROFIBUS sub module X1 (MPI/DP) with 'Operation mode' slave in the hardware configuration.
- PtP functionality
 - Using the PtP functionality the RS485 interface is allowed to connect via serial point-to-point connection to different source res. target systems.
 - Here the following protocols are supported: ASCII, STX/ETX, 3964R, USS and Modbus-Master (ASCII, RTU).
 - The activation of the PtP functionality happens by embedding the SPEEDBUS.GSD from VIPA in the hardware catalog. After the installation the CPU may be configured in a PROFIBUS master system and here the interface may be switched to PtP communication.

X8: PROFINET IO controller 8pin RJ45 jack:

PROFINET IO controller to connect PROFINET IO devices

Ethernet PG/OP channel

- Ethernet Siemens S7 connection
- Ethernet open communication

4.2.3 Memory management

Memory

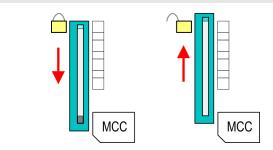
The CPU has an integrated memory. Information about the capacity of the memory may be found at the front of the CPU. The memory is divided into the following parts:

- Load memory 4Mbyte
- Code memory (50% of the work memory)
- Data memory (50% of the work memory)
- Work memory 1Mbyte
 - There is the possibility to extend the work memory to its maximum printed capacity 4Mbyte by means of a memory extension card.

4.2.4 Storage media slot

- Via this slot as external storage medium for applications and firmware you may use a memory card (MMC respectively SD).
- The VIPA storage media are pre-formatted with the PC format FAT and can be accessed via a card reader.
- After PowerON respectively an overall reset the CPU checks, if there is a storage medium with data valid for the CPU.
- Push the memory card into the slot until it snaps in leaded by a spring mechanism. This ensures contacting.
- By sliding down the sliding mechanism, a just installed memory card can be protected against drop out.
- To remove, slide the sliding mechanism up again and push the storage media against the spring pressure until it is unlocked with a click.

Please note that the write protection function of SD cards is not evaluated!



CAUTION!



If the media was already unlocked by the spring mechanism, with shifting the sliding mechanism, a just installed memory card can jump out of the slot!

4.2.5 Battery backup for clock and RAM

A rechargeable battery is installed on every CPU to safeguard the contents of the RAM when power is removed. This battery is also used to buffer the internal clock. The rechargeable battery is maintained by a charging circuit that receives its power from the internal power supply and that maintain the clock and RAM for a max. period of 30 days.



- Please connect the CPU at least for 24 hours to the power supply, so that the internal accumulator/ battery is loaded accordingly.
- Please note that in case of repeated discharge cycles (charging/buffering) can reduce the buffer time continuously. Only after a charging time of 24 hours there is a buffer for max. 30 days.

CAUTION!

- After a power reset and with an empty battery the CPU starts with a BAT error and executes an overall reset. The loading procedure is not influenced by the BAT error.
- The BAT error can be deleted again, if once during power cycle the time between switching on and off the power supply is at least 30sec. and the battery is fully loaded. Otherwise with a short power cycle the BAT error still exists and an overall reset is executed.

4.2.6 Operating mode switch

| | RUN |
|-------------|------|
| $ (\equiv)$ | STOP |
| | MR |

- With the operating mode switch you may switch the CPU between STOP and RUN.
- During the transition from STOP to RUN the operating mode START-UP is driven by the CPU.
- Placing the switch to MR (Memory Reset), you request an overall reset with following load from memory card, if a project there exists.

4.2.7 LEDs

LEDs CPU

As soon as the CPU is supplied with 5V, the green PW-LED (Power) is on.

Hardware description

Structure > LEDs

| (RUN)(STOP)(SFAIL)(FRCE)(MMC)greenyellowredyellowyellowyellowImage: Standard | RN | ST | SF | FC | МС | Meaning |
|--|-----------|------------|---------|--------|--------|--|
| Bot-up after PowerON BB* • • * Blinking with 10Hz: Firmware is loaded. • BB* • • * Blinking with 10Hz: Firmware is loaded. • BB* • • • Initialization: Phase 1 • • • • • Initialization: Phase 2 • • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • • • Initialization: Phase 4 Operation · · · · · · · · ° • · · · · · · · · ° • · < | (RUN) | (STOP) | (SFAIL) | (FRCE) | (MMC) | |
| • BB* • • • Blinking with 10Hz: Firmware is loaded. • • • • Initialization: Phase 1 • • • • Initialization: Phase 2 • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • Initialization: Phase 4 Operation • • • Initialization: Phase 4 Operation • X X X CPU is in STOP state. BB • X X X CPU is in start-up state, the RUN LED blinks during operating OB100 at least for 3s. • • • X X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X Y There is a system fault. More information may be found in the diagnostics buffer of th | green | yellow | red | yellow | yellow | |
| • BB* • • • Blinking with 10Hz: Firmware is loaded. • • • • Initialization: Phase 1 • • • • Initialization: Phase 2 • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • Initialization: Phase 3 • • • • Initialization: Phase 4 Operation • • • Initialization: Phase 4 Operation • X X X CPU is in STOP state. BB • X X X CPU is in start-up state, the RUN LED blinks during operating OB100 at least for 3s. • • • X X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X * X Y There is a system fault. More information may be found in the diagnostics buffer of th | | | | | | |
| Image: Second | Boot-up | after Powe | rON | | | |
| Image: base of the second se | • | BB* | • | • | • | * Blinking with 10Hz: Firmware is loaded. |
| Image: Base of the second se | • | • | • | • | • | Initialization: Phase 1 |
| o••ooInitialization: Phase 4Operationo•XXCPU is in STOP state.BB•XXCPU is in start-up state, the RUN LED blinks during operating OB100 at least for 3s.•ooXXXX*CPU is in state RUN without error.XX*XCPU is in state RUN without error.XX*XVariables are forced.XXX*Access to the memory card.XBB*ooo* Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded.Overall reset*Overall reset is requested.oBBXXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.featory reset••Factory reset is executed.o•••Factory reset finished without error.Firmware updateThe alt | • | • | • | • | 0 | Initialization: Phase 2 |
| Operation N X X X CPU is in STOP state. BB • X X X CPU is in STOP state. BB • X X X CPU is in start-up state, the RUN LED blinks during operating OB100 at least for 3s. • o o X X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X CPU is in state RUN without error. X X • X Variables are forced. X X X • Access to the memory card. X BB* • • • Overall reset • • • • • BB X X <td< td=""><td>•</td><td>•</td><td>•</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Initialization: Phase 3</td></td<> | • | • | • | 0 | 0 | Initialization: Phase 3 |
| Image: Second | 0 | • | • | 0 | 0 | Initialization: Phase 4 |
| BB•XXXCPU is in start-up state, the RUN LED blinks during operating OB100 at least for 3s.•••×XCPU is in state RUN without error.XX•XCPU is in state RUN without error.XX•XThere is a system fault. More information may be found in the diagnostics buffer of the CPU.XXX•XXX•XVariables are forced.XXX•Access to the memory card.XBB*•••Overall reset••Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded.Overall reset••••BBXXX•BB*XX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.•BB*XXX•BB*XX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.•BB*XXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.•BB*XXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.••••••Factory reset•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••< | Operatio | n | | | | |
| Image: Constraint of the second of the sec | 0 | • | Х | Х | Х | CPU is in STOP state. |
| XX·XXThere is a system fault. More information may be found in the diagnostics buffer of the CPU.XXX·XVariables are forced.XXX·Access to the memory card.XBB*oo·* Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded.Overall reset·····oBBXXXOverall reset is requested.oBB*XXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.Factory reset····••oo·Factory reset is executed.•••···••···Factory reset is executed.Firmware update····Factory reset finished without error.o•BBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card.o•BBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | BB | • | Х | Х | Х | |
| XXX•XVariables are forced.XXX•Access to the memory card.XXX•Access to the memory card.XBB*•••BB*•••* Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded.Overall reset•BB*XXOverall reset•••BBXXX•BB*XX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.•BB*XXX*Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.•••••••••••••••••••••BBBB••BBBBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card.••BBBB••••BBBB• | • | 0 | 0 | Х | Х | CPU is in state RUN without error. |
| XXXXAccess to the memory card.XBB*00* Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded.Overall reset0BBXXX0BB*XXX0BB*XXX0BB*XXX0BB*XXX0BB*XXX0BB*XXX10BB*XXX11Factory reset is executed.Factory reset is executed.0000Factory reset finished without error.Firmware updateImage: Secure of the memory card.The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card.00BBBBThe alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | Х | Х | • | Х | Х | There is a system fault. More information may be found in the diagnostics buffer of the CPU. |
| XBB*oo* Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded.Overall resetoBBXXXOverall reset is requested.oBB*XXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.oBB*XXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.Factory reset••ooFactory reset is executed.•••••Factory reset finished without error.Firmware update•BBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card.••BBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | Х | Х | Х | • | Х | Variables are forced. |
| Overall reset o BB X X X Overall reset is requested. o BB* X X X Overall reset is requested. o BB* X X X * Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed. Factory reset • • • • * Binking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed. • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • BB BB • The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card. • • BB BB • The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | Х | Х | Х | Х | • | Access to the memory card. |
| OBBXXXOverall reset is requested.OBB*XXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.Factory resetImage: Image: | Х | BB* | 0 | 0 | 0 | * Blinking with 10Hz: Configuration is loaded. |
| OBB*XXXX* Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed.Factory reset•••••Factory reset is executed.••••••Factory reset is executed.••••••Factory reset finished without error.Firmware update••BBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card.••BBBB•The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | Overall r | eset | | | | |
| Factory reset • • • • Factory reset is executed. • • • • Factory reset is executed. • • • • Factory reset finished without error. Firmware update • • The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card. • • BB BB • • • BB BB • | 0 | BB | Х | Х | Х | Overall reset is requested. |
| • • • • Factory reset is executed. • • • • Factory reset finished without error. Firmware update • • • The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card. • • • BB BB • The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | 0 | BB* | Х | Х | Х | * Blinking with 10Hz: Overall reset is executed. |
| • • • Factory reset finished without error. Firmware update • • • • • BB BB • • • BB BB • • • BB BB • • • BB • The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | Factory I | reset | | | | |
| Firmware update BB BB The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card. • • BB BB • • • BB BB • | • | • | 0 | 0 | 0 | Factory reset is executed. |
| BB BB BB • The alternate blinking indicates that there is new firmware on the memory card. O O BB BB • The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware | 0 | • | • | • | • | Factory reset finished without error. |
| o o BB BB •< | Firmware | e update | | | | |
| | 0 | • | BB | BB | • | |
| update is executed. | 0 | 0 | BB | BB | • | The alternate blinking indicates that a firmware update is executed. |
| • • • Firmware update finished without error. | 0 | • | • | • | • | Firmware update finished without error. |
| • BB* BB* BB* BB* BB* * Blinking with 10Hz: Error during Firmware update. | 0 | BB* | BB* | BB* | BB* | * Blinking with 10Hz: Error during Firmware update. |

on: • | off: \circ | blinking (2Hz): BB | not relevant: X

LEDs Ethernet PG/OP channel L/A, S

The green L/A-LED (Link/Activity) indicates the physical connection of the Ethernet PG/OP channel to Ethernet. Irregular flashing of the L/A-LED indicates communication of the Ethernet PG/OP channel via Ethernet.

If the green S-LED (Speed) is on, the Ethernet PG/OP has a communication speed of 100MBit/s otherwise 10MBit/s.

Structure > LEDs

LEDs PROFIBUS/PtP interface X3

Dependent on the mode of operation the LEDs show information about the state of operation of the PROFIBUS part according to the following pattern:

Master operation

| RN (RUN) | ER (ERR) | DE | IF | Meaning |
|-------------|-------------|-------|-----|--|
| green | red | green | red | |
| | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Master has no project, this means the interface is deactivated respectively PtP is active. |
| • | 0 | 0 | 0 | Master has bus parameters and is in RUN without slaves. |
| • | 0 | BB | 0 | Master is in "clear" state (safety state). The inputs of the slaves may be read. The outputs are disabled. |
| • | 0 | • | 0 | Master is in "operate" state, this means data exchange between master and slaves. The outputs may be accessed. |
| • | • | • | 0 | CPU is in RUN, at least 1 slave is missing. |
| • | • | BB | 0 | CPU is in STOP, at least 1 slave is missing. |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | • | Initialization error at faulty parametrization. |
| 0 | • | 0 | • | Waiting state for start command from CPU. |
| on: • Loff: | | | 2 | |

on: • | off: • | blinking (2Hz): BB

Slave operation

| RN | ER | DE | IF | Meaning |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----|--|
| (RUN) | (ERR) | | | |
| green | red | green | red | |
| | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Slave has no project respectively PtP is active. |
| BB | 0 | 0 | 0 | Slave is without master. |
| BB* | 0 | BB* | 0 | * Alternate flashing at configuration faults. |
| • | 0 | • | 0 | Slave exchanges data between master. |
| on: ● I off: | ○ I blinking | n (2Hz) [.] BF | 3 | |

LEDs PROFINET IO controller X8

| МТ | BF | Meaning |
|--------------------|-------------|---|
| (Mainte- nance) | (Bus error) | |
| yellow | red | |
| X | • | Bus error, no connection to sub net/switch wrong transfer rate Full-duplex-transmission is not activated |
| Х | BB | Failure of a connected IO device At least one IO device is not access-able Faulty configuration |
| • | Х | Maintenance event is pending. |
| BB * | BB * | * The alternate blinking with 4Hz indicates that a firmware update of the PROFINET IO controller is executed. |
| • | • | Firmware update of the PROFINET IO controller is finished without error. |
| BB | X | With a suited configuration tool you can cause the LED to blink by means of the function <i>'member blink test'</i> . This can be useful for e.g. identification of the module. |
| | | |

on: • | off: • | blinking (2Hz): BB | not relevant: X

LEDs L/A, S

The green L/A-LED (Link/Activity) indicates the physical connection of the PROFINET IO controller to Ethernet. Irregular flashing of the L/A-LED indicates communication of the PROFINET IO controller via Ethernet.

If the green S-LED (Speed) is on, the PROFINET IO controller has a communication speed of 100MBit/s otherwise with 10MBit/s.

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|---|---------------|
| Туре | CPU 315SN/PN |
| SPEED-Bus | - |
| Technical data power supply | |
| Power supply (rated value) | DC 24 V |
| Power supply (permitted range) | DC 20.428.8 V |
| Reverse polarity protection | ✓ |
| Current consumption (no-load operation) | 270 mA |
| Current consumption (rated value) | 1.1 A |

Hardware description

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|--|---|
| Inrush current | 6 A |
| l²t | 0.28 A²s |
| Max. current drain at backplane bus | 2.5 A |
| Max. current drain load supply | |
| Power loss | 8.5 W |
| Load and working memory | |
| Load memory, integrated | 4 MB |
| Load memory, maximum | 4 MB |
| Work memory, integrated | 1 MB |
| Work memory, maximal | 4 MB |
| Memory divided in 50% program / 50% data | \checkmark |
| Memory card slot | SD/MMC-Card with max. 2 GB |
| Hardware configuration | |
| Racks, max. | 4 |
| Modules per rack, max. | 8 in multiple-, 32 in a single-rack configuration |
| Number of integrated DP master | 1 |
| Number of DP master via CP | 4 |
| Operable function modules | 8 |
| Operable communication modules PtP | 8 |
| Operable communication modules LAN | 8 |
| Command processing times | |
| Bit instructions, min. | 0.01 µs |
| Word instruction, min. | 0.01 µs |
| Double integer arithmetic, min. | 0.01 µs |
| Floating-point arithmetic, min. | 0.06 µs |
| Timers/Counters and their retentive charac- teristics | |
| Number of S7 counters | 512 |
| S7 counter remanence | adjustable 0 up to 512 |
| S7 counter remanence adjustable | C0 C7 |
| Number of S7 times | 512 |
| S7 times remanence | adjustable 0 up to 512 |
| S7 times remanence adjustable | not retentive |
| Data range and retentive characteristic | |

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Number of flags | 8192 Byte |
| Bit memories retentive characteristic adjustable | adjustable 0 up to 8192 |
| Bit memories retentive characteristic preset | MB0 MB15 |
| Number of data blocks | 4095 |
| Max. data blocks size | 64 KB |
| Number range DBs | 1 4095 |
| Max. local data size per execution level | 3072 Byte |
| Max. local data size per block | 3072 Byte |
| Blocks | |
| Number of OBs | 24 |
| Maximum OB size | 64 KB |
| Total number DBs, FBs, FCs | - |
| Number of FBs | 2048 |
| Maximum FB size | 64 KB |
| Number range FBs | 0 2047 |
| Number of FCs | 2048 |
| Maximum FC size | 64 KB |
| Number range FCs | 0 2047 |
| Maximum nesting depth per priority class | 8 |
| Maximum nesting depth additional within an error OB | 4 |
| Time | |
| Real-time clock buffered | \checkmark |
| Clock buffered period (min.) | 6 w |
| Type of buffering | Vanadium Rechargeable Lithium Battery |
| Load time for 50% buffering period | 20 h |
| Load time for 100% buffering period | 48 h |
| Accuracy (max. deviation per day) | 10 s |
| Number of operating hours counter | 8 |
| Clock synchronization | \checkmark |
| Synchronization via MPI | Master/Slave |
| Synchronization via Ethernet (NTP) | Slave |
| Address areas (I/O) | |
| Input I/O address area | 2048 Byte |

Hardware description

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|---|----------------------|
| Output I/O address area | 2048 Byte |
| Process image adjustable | \checkmark |
| Input process image preset | 256 Byte |
| Output process image preset | 256 Byte |
| Input process image maximal | 2048 Byte |
| Output process image maximal | 2048 Byte |
| Digital inputs | 16384 |
| Digital outputs | 16384 |
| Digital inputs central | 1024 |
| Digital outputs central | 1024 |
| Integrated digital inputs | - |
| Integrated digital outputs | - |
| Analog inputs | 1024 |
| Analog outputs | 1024 |
| Analog inputs, central | 256 |
| Analog outputs, central | 256 |
| Integrated analog inputs | - |
| Integrated analog outputs | - |
| Communication functions | |
| PG/OP channel | \checkmark |
| Global data communication | \checkmark |
| Number of GD circuits, max. | 8 |
| Size of GD packets, max. | 22 Byte |
| S7 basic communication | \checkmark |
| S7 basic communication, user data per job | 76 Byte |
| S7 communication | \checkmark |
| S7 communication as server | \checkmark |
| S7 communication as client | - |
| S7 communication, user data per job | 160 Byte |
| Number of connections, max. | 32 |
| Functionality Sub-D interfaces | |
| Туре | X2 |
| Type of interface | RS485 |
| Connector | Sub-D, 9-pin, female |

| Electrically isolatedMPIMPI (MPI/RS232)-DP master-DP lave-Point-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplyMax. 90mA, non-isolated7ypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolatedMPI-MPI-MPIyesDP masteryesDP lavewax. 90mA, isolatedMPIMDISV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedMPI-MPI-MPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slavewax. 90mA, isolatedVD C Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedSV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedSV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedSV DC Power supply-Number of connections, max.32SI Communication-ST communication-ST communication-ST communication-ST communication-ST communication as eliver-ST communication as eliver-ST communication as eliver- | Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Number MPPI (MPI/RS232)-DP master-DP slave-Point-to-point interface-5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolated24V DC Power supplySaTypeX3Type of interfaceSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated-MPI-MPI-MPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplysance 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplysance 100mA, non-isolatedSV DC Power supply-Subbit-Subbit-Sub-Communication-SV DC Power supply-SV DC Power supply- <td>Electrically isolated</td> <td>✓</td> | Electrically isolated | ✓ |
| DP master-DP slave-Point-to-point interface-5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolated7ypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated-MPI-MPI-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface-5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface-5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supply-St DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-St DC Channel-St DC Conneurication-St Dasic communication-ST basic communication-ST communication as server-ST communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12.Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master-PG/OP channel- <td>MPI</td> <td>\checkmark</td> | MPI | \checkmark |
| DP slave-Point-to-point interface-5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedTypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated-MP1-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedSV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface-SV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedSV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, isolatedSV DC Power supply-Number of connections, max.32SY DC power supply-SY basic communication-SY communication-SY communication-SY communication as server-SY communication as server-SY communication as server-SY communication as peed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.14.Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master-PG/OP channel-SY Communication19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max. <t< td=""><td>MP²I (MPI/RS232)</td><td>-</td></t<> | MP²I (MPI/RS232) | - |
| Point-to-point interface-5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedTypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated~MPI-DP masteryesDP faveyesPoint-to-point interface~5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPI-Number of connections, max.32PG/OP channel~S7 basic communication-S7 communication-S7 communication-S7 communication as server-S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sPG/OP channel-Functionality PROFIBUS master-PG/OP channel-PO/OP channel-Functionality PROFIBUS master-PO/OP channel-Functionality PROFIBUS master-PO/OP channel-Functionality PR | DP master | - |
| SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedTypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated~MPI-MP4 (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supply-Number of connections, max.32PG/OP channel~S7 communication~S7 communication~S7 communication-S7 communication as server~S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master-PG/OP channel~PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel- </td <td>DP slave</td> <td>-</td> | DP slave | - |
| 24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedTypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated~MPI-MPil (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolatedPoint-to-point interface~SV DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedPumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channel~ST basic communication~ST communication~ST communication~ST communication as server~ST communication as client-Transmission speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12. Mbit/sPG/OP channel~PG/OP channel-Partentiality PROFIBUS masterPartentiality is in the serverPG/OP channel-PG/OP channel-POINT is presented max.12. Mbit/sProtentiality PROFIBUS masterPartentiality is in the serverPG/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel-PO/OP channel <td>Point-to-point interface</td> <td>-</td> | Point-to-point interface | - |
| TypeX3Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolated✓MP1-MP21 (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface✓5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPI✓Number of connections, max.32PG/OP channel✓S7 basic communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-S7 communication as client19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12.0 kbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channelS7 communication as negative✓S7 communication as negative✓S7 communication as client19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓S7 connel✓S7 connelS7 connel <td< td=""><td>5V DC Power supply</td><td>max. 90mA, isolated</td></td<> | 5V DC Power supply | max. 90mA, isolated |
| Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolatedMPI-MPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelSV basic communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communication as clientS7 communication as client19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, min.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channelPG/OP channelS7 communication as clientS7 communication speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.PG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelS7 communication as clientTransmission speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.PG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelS7 communication speed, max.12 Mbit/sPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channel <td>24V DC Power supply</td> <td>max. 100mA, non-isolated</td> | 24V DC Power supply | max. 100mA, non-isolated |
| Type of interfaceRS485ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolatedMPI-MPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelSV basic communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communication as clientS7 communication as client19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, min.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channelPG/OP channelS7 communication as clientS7 communication speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.PG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelS7 communication as clientTransmission speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.PG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelS7 communication speed, max.12 Mbit/sPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channelPG/OP channel <td></td> <td></td> | | |
| ConnectorSub-D, 9-pin, femaleElectrically isolatedMPI-MPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingS7 basic communicationS7 communicationS7 communication as client-S7 communication speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.19.2 kbit/sPG/OP channelPO/OP channelS7 communication as client-S7 communication speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.19.2 kbit/sPG/OP channelPO/OP channel | Туре | X3 |
| Electrically isolated✓MPI-MP3 (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP masteryesDP slavevesPoint-to-point interface✓SV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPI-Number of connections, max.32PG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 basic communication✓S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sPG/OP channel✓PG/OP channelPG/OP channel< | Type of interface | RS485 |
| MPI-MPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface~5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channel~Routing·S7 basic communication·S7 communication·S7 communication as server·S7 communication as client19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, min.12.2 kbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master·PG/OP channel· | Connector | Sub-D, 9-pin, female |
| MPPI (MPI/RS232)-DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interfaceSV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingGlobal data communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communication as serverS7 communication as serverS7 communication as clientTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | Electrically isolated | \checkmark |
| DP masteryesDP slaveyesPoint-to-point interfacePoint-to-point interfaceSV DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingGlobal data communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communicationS7 communication as serverS7 communication as serverS7 communication as leint19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | MPI | - |
| DP slaveyesPoint-to-point interface5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingGlobal data communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communication as serverS7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | MP²I (MPI/RS232) | - |
| Point-to-point interface✓90 int-to-point interface✓5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPI✓Number of connections, max.32PG/OP channel✓Routing✓Global data communication✓S7 basic communication✓S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, max.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | DP master | yes |
| Standard permutation5V DC Power supplymax. 90mA, isolated24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingGlobal data communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communicationS7 communication as serverS7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | DP slave | yes |
| 24V DC Power supplymax. 100mA, non-isolatedFunctionality MPINumber of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingGlobal data communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communicationS7 communication as serverS7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | Point-to-point interface | \checkmark |
| Functionality MPIImage: Second state stat | 5V DC Power supply | max. 90mA, isolated |
| Number of connections, max.32PG/OP channelRoutingGlobal data communicationS7 basic communicationS7 communicationS7 communication as serverS7 communication as serverS7 communication as clientTransmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | 24V DC Power supply | max. 100mA, non-isolated |
| PG/OP channel✓Routing✓Global data communication✓S7 basic communication✓S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client✓Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | Functionality MPI | |
| Routing✓Routing✓Global data communication✓S7 basic communication✓S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client✓S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | Number of connections, max. | 32 |
| Global data communication✓S7 basic communication✓S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client✓Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | PG/OP channel | ✓ |
| S7 basic communication✓S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | Routing | ✓ |
| S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | Global data communication | ✓ |
| S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master✓PG/OP channel✓ | S7 basic communication | \checkmark |
| S7 communication as client-Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS master-PG/OP channel✓ | S7 communication | ✓ |
| Transmission speed, min.19.2 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sFunctionality PROFIBUS masterPG/OP channel | S7 communication as server | ✓ |
| Transmission speed, max. 12 Mbit/s Functionality PROFIBUS master | S7 communication as client | - |
| Functionality PROFIBUS master PG/OP channel | Transmission speed, min. | 19.2 kbit/s |
| PG/OP channel | Transmission speed, max. | 12 Mbit/s |
| | Functionality PROFIBUS master | |
| Routing ✓ | PG/OP channel | \checkmark |
| | Routing | ✓ |

Hardware description

| S7 communication✓S7 communication as server✓S7 communication as client-Activation/deactivation of DP slaves✓Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)-DIV1✓Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓PG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|--|--|--------------|
| SP communication as serverS7 communication as client-Activation/deactivation of DP slavesDirect data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)-Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)-DPV1Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range outputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.244 ByteUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channelPG/OP channelRoutingS7 communication | S7 basic communication | \checkmark |
| SP: communication as client-Activation/deactivation of DP slaves✓Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)-DPV1✓Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓PG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | S7 communication | \checkmark |
| Activation/deactivation of DP slaves✓Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)-DPV1✓Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.244 ByteUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓PG/OP channel✓Routing✓ST communication✓ | S7 communication as server | \checkmark |
| Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)-DPV1✓Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.244 ByteUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓Routing✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | S7 communication as client | - |
| cation)AddressDPV1✓Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | Activation/deactivation of DP slaves | ✓ |
| Transmission speed, min.9.6 kbit/sTransmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 ByteFunctionality PROFIBUS slave✓PG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communi- cation) | - |
| Transmission speed, max.12 Mbit/sNumber of DP slaves, max.124Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | DPV1 | \checkmark |
| Number of DP slaves, max.124Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 BytePG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | Transmission speed, min. | 9.6 kbit/s |
| Address range inputs, max.8 KBAddress range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 ByteFunctionality PROFIBUS slave✓PG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | Transmission speed, max. | 12 Mbit/s |
| Address range outputs, max.8 KBUser data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 ByteFunctionality PROFIBUS slave✓PG/OP channel✓Routing✓S7 communication✓ | Number of DP slaves, max. | 124 |
| User data inputs per slave, max.244 ByteUser data outputs per slave, max.244 ByteFunctionality PROFIBUS slave | Address range inputs, max. | 8 KB |
| User data outputs per slave, max.244 ByteFunctionality PROFIBUS slave·PG/OP channel·Routing·S7 communication· | Address range outputs, max. | 8 KB |
| Functionality PROFIBUS slavePG/OP channelRoutingS7 communication | User data inputs per slave, max. | 244 Byte |
| PG/OP channel ✓ Routing S7 communication ✓ | User data outputs per slave, max. | 244 Byte |
| Routing ✓ S7 communication ✓ | Functionality PROFIBUS slave | |
| S7 communication | PG/OP channel | ✓ |
| | Routing | ✓ |
| S7 communication as server ✓ | S7 communication | ✓ |
| | S7 communication as server | ✓ |
| S7 communication as client - | S7 communication as client | - |
| | Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communi- cation) | - |
| DPV1 ✓ | DPV1 | \checkmark |
| Transmission speed, min. 9.6 kbit/s | Transmission speed, min. | 9.6 kbit/s |
| Transmission speed, max. 12 Mbit/s | Transmission speed, max. | 12 Mbit/s |
| Automatic detection of transmission speed - | Automatic detection of transmission speed | - |
| Transfer memory inputs, max. 244 Byte | Transfer memory inputs, max. | 244 Byte |
| Transfer memory outputs, max. 244 Byte | Transfer memory outputs, max. | 244 Byte |
| Address areas, max. 32 | Address areas, max. | 32 |
| User data per address area, max. 32 Byte | User data per address area, max. | 32 Byte |
| Point-to-point communication | Point-to-point communication | |
| PtP communication ✓ | PtP communication | \checkmark |
| Interface isolated ✓ | Interface isolated | \checkmark |
| RS232 interface - | RS232 interface | - |

Technical data

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| RS422 interface | - |
| RS485 interface | ✓ |
| Connector | Sub-D, 9-pin, female |
| Transmission speed, min. | 150 bit/s |
| Transmission speed, max. | 115.5 kbit/s |
| Cable length, max. | 500 m |
| Point-to-point protocol | |
| ASCII protocol | \checkmark |
| STX/ETX protocol | \checkmark |
| 3964(R) protocol | \checkmark |
| RK512 protocol | - |
| USS master protocol | \checkmark |
| Modbus master protocol | \checkmark |
| Modbus slave protocol | - |
| Special protocols | - |
| Functionality PROFINET I/O controller | |
| Realtime Class | - |
| Conformance Class | PROFINET IO |
| Number of PN IO devices | 128 |
| IRT support | - |
| Prioritized start-up | - |
| Number of PN IO lines | 1 |
| Address range inputs, max. | 2 KB |
| Address range outputs, max. | 2 KB |
| Transmiting clock | 1 ms |
| Update time | 1 ms 512 ms |
| Isochronous mode | - |
| Functionality RJ45 interfaces | |
| Туре | X5 |
| Type of interface | Ethernet 10/100 MBit |
| Connector | RJ45 |
| Electrically isolated | \checkmark |
| PG/OP channel | \checkmark |
| Number of connections, max. | 4 |

Hardware description

Technical data

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|--|---|
| Productive connections | - |
| | |
| Туре | X8 |
| Type of interface | Ethernet 10/100 MBit |
| Connector | RJ45 |
| Electrically isolated | \checkmark |
| PG/OP channel | \checkmark |
| Number of connections, max. | 8 |
| Productive connections | ✓ |
| Ethernet communication CP | |
| Number of productive connections, max. | 8 |
| Number of productive connections by Siemens NetPro, max. | 8 |
| S7 connections | BSEND, BRCV, GET, PUT, Connection of active and passive data handling |
| User data per S7 connection, max. | 32 KB |
| TCP-connections | FETCH PASSIV, WRITE PASSIV, Connection of passive data handling |
| User data per TCP connection, max. | 64 KB |
| ISO-connections | - |
| User data per ISO connection, max. | - |
| ISO on TCP connections (RFC 1006) | FETCH PASSIV, WRITE PASSIV, Connection of passive data handling |
| User data per ISO on TCP connection, max. | 32 KB |
| UDP-connections | - |
| User data per UDP connection, max. | - |
| UDP-multicast-connections | - |
| UDP-broadcast-connections | - |
| Ethernet open communication | |
| Number of connections, max. | 8 |
| ISO on TCP connections (RFC 1006) | TSEND, TRCV, TCON, TDISCON |
| User data per ISO on TCP connection, max. | 8 KB |
| TCP-Connections native | TSEND, TRCV, TCON, TDISCON |
| User data per native TCP connection, max. | 8 KB |
| User data per ad hoc TCP connection, max. | 1460 Byte |

Technical data

| Order no. | 315-4PN23 |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| UDP-connections | TUSEND, TURCV |
| User data per UDP connection, max. | 1472 Byte |
| Housing | |
| Material | PPE |
| Mounting | Rail System 300 |
| Mechanical data | |
| Dimensions (WxHxD) | 80 mm x 125 mm x 120 mm |
| Weight | 430 g |
| Environmental conditions | |
| Operating temperature | 0 °C to 60 °C |
| Storage temperature | -25 °C to 70 °C |
| Certifications | |
| UL certification | in preparation |
| KC certification | in preparation |

Start-up behavior

5 Deployment CPU 315-4PN23

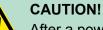
5.1 Assembly



Information about assembly and cabling: $\$ Chapter 3 'Assembly and installation guidelines' on page 17

5.2 Start-up behavior

| Turn on power supply | After the power supply has been switched on, the CPU changes to the operating mode the operating mode lever shows. | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Default boot procedure, as delivered | When the CPU is delivered it has been reset. After a STOP \rightarrow RUN transition the CPU switches to RUN without program. | | |
| Boot procedure with valid configuration in the CPU | The CPU switches to RUN with the program stored in the battery buf- fered RAM. | | |
| Boot procedure with empty battery | The accumulator/battery is automatically loaded via the integrated power supply and guarantees a buffer for max. 30 days. If this time is exceeded, the battery may be totally discharged. This means that the battery buffered RAM is deleted. In this state, the CPU executes an overall reset. If a memory card is plugged, program code and data blocks are transferred from the memory card into the work memory of the CPU. If no memory card is plugged, the CPU transfers permanent stored "protected" blocks into the work memory if available. Depending on the position of the operating mode switch, the CPU switches to RUN, if OB 81 exists, res. remains in STOP. This event is stored in the diagnostic buffer as: "Start overall reset automatically (unbuffered PowerON)". | | |



After a power reset and with an empty battery the CPU starts with a BAT error and executes an overall reset. The BAT error can be deleted again, if once during power cycle the time between switching on and off the power supply is at least 30sec. and the battery is fully loaded. Otherwise with a short power cycle the BAT error still exists and an overall reset is executed.

5.3 Addressing

5.3.1 Overview

To provide specific addressing of the installed peripheral modules, certain addresses must be allocated in the CPU. At the start-up of the CPU, this assigns automatically peripheral addresses for digital in-/ output modules starting with 0 and ascending depending on the slot location.

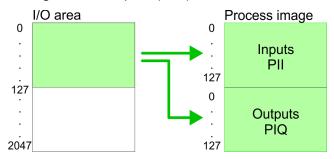
If no hardware project engineering is available, the CPU stores at the addressing analog modules to even addresses starting with 256.

5.3.2 Addressing Backplane bus I/O devices

The CPU 315-4PN23 provides an I/O area (address 0 ... 2047) and a process image of the in- and outputs (each address 0 ... 127). The process image stores the signal states of the lower address (0 ... 127) additionally in a separate memory area.

The process image this divided into two parts:

- process image to the inputs (PII)
- process image to the outputs (PIQ)



The process image is updated automatically when a cycle has been completed.

Max. number of plug-
gable modulesMaximally 8 modules per row may be configured by the CPU
315-4PN23.

For the project engineering of more than 8 modules you may use line interface connections. For this you set in the hardware configurator the module IM 360 from the hardware catalog to slot 3 of your 1. profile rail. Now you may extend your system with up to 3 profile rails by starting each with an IM 361 from Siemens at slot 3. Considering the max total current with the CPU 315-4PN23 from VIPA up to 32 modules may be arranged in a row. Here the installation of the line connections IM 360/361 from Siemens is not required.

Define addresses by
hardware configurationYou may access the modules with read res. write accesses to the
peripheral bytes or the process image.

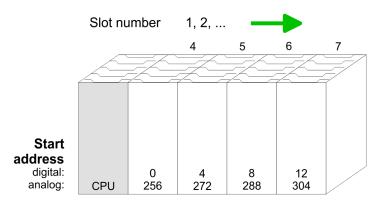
To define addresses a hardware configuration may be used. For this, click on the properties of the according module and set the wanted address.

Hardware configuration - CPU

Automatic addressing

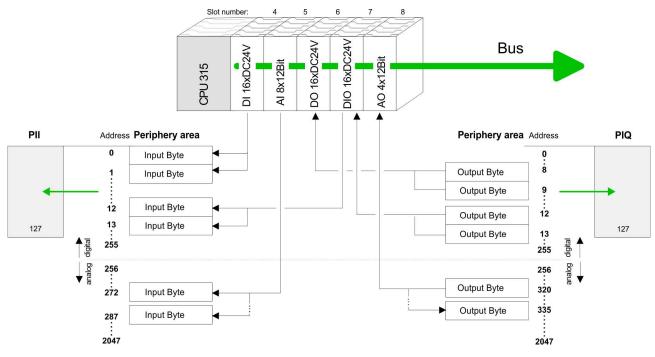
If you do not like to use a hardware configuration, an automatic addressing comes into force. At the automatic address allocation DIOs occupy depending on the slot location always 4byte and AIOs, FMs, CPs always 16byte at the bus. Depending on the slot location the start address from where on the according module is stored in the address range is calculated with the following formulas:

- DIOs: Start address = 4×(slot -1)
- AIOs, FMs, CPs: Start address = 16×(slot -1)+256



Example for automatic address allocation

The following sample shows the functionality of the automatic address allocation:



5.4 Hardware configuration - CPU

Precondition

The configuration of the CPU takes place at the Siemens *'hardware configurator'*. The hardware configurator is part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. It serves for project engineering. The modules, which may be configured here are listed in the hardware catalog. If necessary you have to update the hardware catalog with *'Options* \rightarrow Update Catalog'.

For project engineering a thorough knowledge of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and the Siemens hardware configurator is required.



Please consider that this SPEED7-CPU has 4 ACCUs. After an arithmetic operation (+I, -I, *I, /I, +D, -D, *D, /D, MOD, +R, -R, *R, /R) the content of ACCU 3 and ACCU 4 is loaded into ACCU 3 and 2. This may cause conflicts in applications that presume an unmodified ACCU 2.

For more information may be found in the manual "VIPA Operation list SPEED7" at "Differences between SPEED7 and 300V programming".

Proceeding

| Slot | Module |
|------|----------------|
| 1 | |
| 2 | CPU 315-2PN/DP |
| X1 | MPI/DP |
| X2 | PN-IO |
| X2 | Port 1 |
| | |
| 3 | |

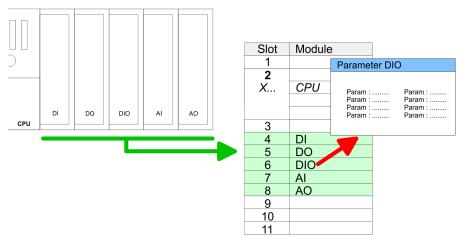
To be compatible with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager the following steps should be executed:

- **1.** Start the Siemens hardware configurator with a new project.
- **2.** Insert a profile rail from the hardware catalog.
- 3. Place at *'Slot'*-Number 2 the CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2).
- **4.** The integrated PROFIBUS DP master (X3) is to be configured and connected via the sub module X1 (MPI/DP). In the operation mode PROFIBUS the CPU may further more be accessed via the MPI interface (X2) with address 2 und 187.5kbit/s.
- **5.** The PROFINET IO controller is to be configured via the sub module X2 PN-IO'.

5.5 Hardware configuration - I/O modules

Hardware configuration of the modules

ion After the hardware configuration place the System 300 modules in the plugged sequence starting with slot 4.



Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel

| Parametrization | For parametrization double-click during the project engineering at the slot overview on the module you want to parameterize. In the appearing dialog window you may set the wanted parameters. By using the SFCs 55, 56 and 57 you may alter and transfer parameters for wanted modules during runtime. For this you have to store the module specific parameters in so called "record sets". More detailed information about the structure of the record sets is to find in the appeardure description. |
|-----------------|--|
| | according module description. |

Bus extension with IM 360 and IM 361 For the project engineering of more than 8 modules you may use line interface connections. For this you set in the hardware configurator the module IM 360 from the hardware catalog to slot 3 of your 1. profile rail. Now you may extend your system with up to 3 profile rails by starting each with an IM 361 from Siemens at slot 3. Considering the max. total current with the VIPA SPEED7 CPUs up to 32 modules may be arranged in a row. Here the installation of the line connections IM 360/361 from Siemens is not required.

5.6 Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel

Overview The CPU 315-4PN23 has an integrated Ethernet PG/OP channel. This channel allows you to program and remote control your CPU. The PG/OP channel also gives you access to the internal web page that contains information about firmware version, connected I/O devices, current cycle times etc. With the first start-up respectively after an overall reset the Ethernet PG/OP channel does not have any IP address. For online access to the CPU via Ethernet PG/OP channel valid IP address parameters have to be assigned to this by means of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. This is called "initialization".

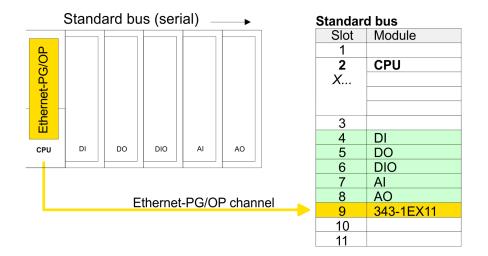
Assembly and commissioning Install your System 300S with your CPU. Wire the system by connecting cables for voltage supply and

- signals.3. ⊾ Connect the Ethernet jack of the Ethernet PG/OP channel to
- Ethernet
- **4.** Switch on the power supply.
 - After a short boot time the CP is ready for communication. He possibly has no IP address data and requires an initialization.

| "Initialization" via PLC functions | The initialization via PLC functions takes place with the following pro- ceeding: |
|--|--|
| | X8 X8 X5 X1 X1 X1 X1 X2 X30 DC 24/ TP MPI PB-IP |
| | Ethernet addressPG/OP channel1. Ethernet PG/OP channel |
| | Determine the current Ethernet (MAC) address of your Ethernet PG/OP channel. This always may be found as 1. address under the front flap of the CPU on a sticker on the left side. |
| Assign IP address parameters | You get valid IP address parameters from your system administrator. The assignment of the IP address data happens online in the Sie- mens SIMATIC Manager starting with version V 5.3 & SP3 with the following proceeding: |
| | Start the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and set via 'Options → Set PG/PC interface' the access path to 'TCP/IP -> Network card'. |
| | 2. ► Open with ' <i>PLC</i> → <i>Edit Ethernet Node n</i> ' the dialog window with the same name. |
| | 3. To get the stations and their MAC address, use the [Browse] button or type in the MAC Address. The Mac address may be found at the 1. label beneath the front flap of the CPU. |
| | 4. Choose if necessary the known MAC address of the list of found stations. |
| | 5. Either type in the IP configuration like IP address, subnet mask and gateway. |
| | 6. Confirm with [Assign IP configuration]. |
| | Direct after the assignment the Ethernet PG/OP channel may be reached online by these address data. The value remains as long as it is reassigned, it is overwritten by a hardware configuration or an factory reset is executed. |
| Take IP address param- eters in project | Open the Siemens hardware configurator und configure the Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2). |
| | 2. Configure the modules at the standard bus. |
| | Solution of the Ethernet PG/OP channel you have to configure a Siemens CP 343-1 (SIMATIC 300 \ CP 300 \ Industrial Ethernet \CP 343-1 \ 6GK7 343-1EX11 0XE0) always below the really plugged modules. |

Setting standard CPU parameters > Parameterization via Siemens CPU

- **4.** Open the property window via double-click on the CP 343-1EX11 and enter for the CP at *'Properties'* the IP address data, which you have assigned before.
- **5.** Assign the CP to a 'Subnet'. Without assignment the IP address data are not used!
- 6. Transfer your project.



5.7 Hardware configuration - Communication

The hardware configuration is described at the following pages:

- Schapter 7.4 'Deployment as PROFIBUS DP master' on page 133
- Schapter 7.5 'Deployment as PROFIBUS DP slave' on page 134
- Schapter 6.3 'Deployment of RS485 interface for PtP' on page 116

5.8 Setting standard CPU parameters

5.8.1 Parameterization via Siemens CPU

Parameterization via Siemens CPU Siemens CPU Since the CPU is to be configured as Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) in the Siemens hardware configurator, the standard parameters of the VIPA CPU may be set with "Object properties" of the CPU during hardware configuration. Via a doubleclick on the CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) the parameter window of the CPU may be accessed. Using the registers you get access to every standard parameter of the CPU.

| Slot 1 | Module | Param : Param : | Param : Param : |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 2 X1 | CPU • MPI/DP | Param : Param : | Param : Param : |
| X2 | PN-IO | | |
| X2 P1 | Port 1 | | |
| 3 | | | |

Parameter CPU

5.8.2 Parameters CPU

| 5.0.2 Farameters GFU | |
|----------------------|--|
| Supported parameters | The CPU does not evaluate each parameter, which may be set at the hardware configuration. The following parameters are supported by the CPU at this time: |
| General | Short description Short description of the Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2). Order No. / Firmware Order number and firmware are identical to the details in the "hardware catalog" window. Name The Name field provides the short description of the CPU. If you change the name the new name appears in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. Plant designation Here is the possibility to specify a plant designation for the CPU. This plant designation identifies parts of the plant according to their function. Its structure is hierarchic according to IEC 1346-1. Location designation Here the exact location of your module within a plant may be specified. Comment In this field information about the module may be entered. |
| | |

Setting standard CPU parameters > Parameters CPU

| Startup | | Startup when expected/actual configuration differs |
|--------------------|---|--|
| | | If the checkbox for 'Startup when expected/actual configuration differ' is deselected and at least one module is not located at its configured slot or if another type of module is inserted there instead, then the CPU does not switch to RUN mode and remains in STOP mode. |
| | | If the checkbox for 'Startup when expected/actual configuration differ' is selected, then the CPU starts even if there are modules not located in their configured slots of if another type of module is inserted there instead, such as during an initial system start-up. |
| | | Monitoring time for ready message by modules [100ms] |
| | | This operation specifies the maximum time for the ready mes- sage of every configured module after PowerON. |
| | | Here connected PROFIBUS DP slaves are also considered until they are parameterized. |
| | | If the modules do not send a ready message to the CPU by the time the monitoring time has expired, the actual configura- tion becomes unequal to the preset configuration. |
| | | Monitoring time for transfer of parameters to modules [100ms] |
| | | The maximum time for the transfer of parameters to parameterizable modules. |
| | | Here connected PROFINET IO devices also considered until |
| | | they are parameterized. |
| | | If not every module has been assigned parameters by the time this monitoring time has expired; the actual configuration becomes unequal to the preset configuration. |
| | | |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | Update OB1 process image cyclically |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | This parameter is not relevant. |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time |
| Cycle/Clock memory | • | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. |
| Cycle/Clock memory | - | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. |
| Cycle/Clock memory | - | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: |
| Cycle/Clock memory | - | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events an error in the CPU program |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events an error in the CPU program |
| Cycle/Clock memory | | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events an error in the CPU program Minimum scan cycle time This parameter is not relevant. |
| Cycle/Clock memory | - | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events an error in the CPU program |
| Cycle/Clock memory | - | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events an error in the CPU program Minimum scan cycle time This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle load from Communication Using this parameter you can control the duration of communication processes, which always extend the scan cycle time so it does not exceed a specified length. If the cycle load from communication is set to 50%, the scan cycle time of OB 1 can be doubled. At the same time, the scan cycle time of OB 1 is still being influenced by asynchronous |
| Cycle/Clock memory | - | This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle monitoring time Here the scan cycle monitoring time in milliseconds may be set. If the scan cycle time exceeds the scan cycle monitoring time, the CPU enters the STOP mode. Possible reasons for exceeding the time are: Communication processes a series of interrupt events an error in the CPU program Minimum scan cycle time This parameter is not relevant. Scan cycle load from Communication Using this parameter you can control the duration of communication processes, which always extend the scan cycle time so it does not exceed a specified length. If the cycle load from communication is set to 50%, the scan cycle time of OB 1 can be doubled. At the same time, the scan |

| | | OB85 call up at I/O access error The preset reaction of the CPU may be changed to an I/O access error that occurs during the update of the process image by the system. The VIPA CPU is preset such that OB 85 is not called if an I/O access error occurs and no entry is made in the diagnostic buffer either. Clock memory Activate the check box if you want to use clock memory and enter the number of the memory byte. The selected memory byte cannot be used for temporary data storage. |
|------------------------|---|---|
| | | |
| Retentive Memory | | Number of Memory bytes from MB0 Enter the number of retentive memory bytes from memory byte 0 onwards. Number of S7 Timers from T0 Enter the number of retentive S7 timers from T0 onwards. Each S7 timer occupies 2bytes. Number of S7 Counters from C0 Enter the number of retentive S7 counter from C0 onwards. Areas This parameter is not supported. |
| Interrupts | - | Priority Here the priorities are displayed, according to which the hard- ware interrupt OBs are processed (hardware interrupt, time- delay interrupt, async. error interrupts). |
| Time-of-day interrupts | • | Priority This value is fixed to 2. Active By enabling 'Active' the time-of-day interrupt function is enabled. Execution Select how often the interrupts are to be triggered. Intervals ranging from every minute to yearly are available. The intervals apply to the settings made for <i>start date</i> and <i>time</i>. Start date/time Enter date and time of the first execution of the time-of-day interrupt. Process image partition This parameter is not supported. |

Setting standard CPU parameters > Parameters CPU

| Cyclic interrupts | | Priority |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | | Here the priorities may be specified according to which the corresponding cyclic interrupt is processed. |
| | | With priority "0" the corresponding interrupt is deactivated. |
| | | Execution |
| | | Enter the time intervals in ms, in which the watchdog interrupt OBs should be processed. |
| | | The start time for the clock is when the operating mode switch is moved from STOP to RUN. |
| | | Phase offset |
| | | Enter the delay time in ms for current execution for the watch dog interrupt. This should be performed if several watchdog interrupts are enabled. |
| | | Phase offset allows to distribute processing time for watchdog interrupts across the cycle. |
| | | Process image partition |
| | | This parameter is not supported. |
| Diagnostics/Clock | | Report cause of STOP |
| U | | Activate this parameter, if the CPU should report the cause of STOP to PG respectively OP on transition to STOP. |
| | | Number of messages in the diagnostics buffer |
| | | This parameter is ignored. The CPU always has a diagnostics buffer (circular buffer) for 100 diagnostics messages. |
| | | Synchronization type |
| | | Here you specify whether clock should synchronize other clocks or not. |
| | | as slave: The clock is synchronized by another clock. |
| | | as master: The clock synchronizes other clocks as master. |
| | _ | none: There is no synchronization |
| | 2 | Time interval |
| | | Time intervals within which the synchronization is to be carried out. |
| | | Correction factor |
| | | Lose or gain in the clock time may be compensated within a 24 hour period by means of the correction factor in ms. |
| | | If the clock is 1s slow after 24 hours, you have to specify a correction factor of "+1000" ms. |
| Protection | | Level of protection |
| | | Here 1 of 3 protection levels may be set to protect the CPU |
| | | from unauthorized access. |
| | | Protection level 1 (default setting): No password adjustable, no restrictions |
| | | Protection level 2 with password: |
| | | Authorized users: read and write access |
| | | Unauthorized user: read access only |
| | | – Protection level 3: |
| | | Authorized users: read and write access |
| | | Unauthorized user: no read and write access |

5.8.3 Parameters for MPI/DP

The properties dialog of the MPI interface is opened via a double click to the sub module MPI/DP.

| General | | Short description: Here the short description "MPI/DP" for the MPI interface is specified. |
|---------|---|--|
| | | Order no.: Nothing is shown here. |
| | 1 | Name: At <i>Name</i> "MPI/DP" for the MPI interface is shown. If you change the name, the new name appears in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. |
| | | Type: Please regard only the type "MPI" is supported by the VIPA CPU. |
| | | Interface: Here the MPI address is shown. |
| | | Properties: With this button the properties of the MPI interface may be preset. |
| | | Comment: You can enter the purpose of the MPI interface. |
| Address | - | Diagnostics: A diagnostics address for the MPI interface is to be preset here. In the case of an error the CPU is informed via this address. |
| | | Operating mode, Configuration, Clock: These parameters are not supported. |

5.9 Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters

5.9.1 Proceeding

Overview

Except of the VIPA specific CPU parameters the CPU parameterization takes place in the parameter dialog of the CPU from Siemens. With installing of the SPEEDBUS.GSD the VIPA specific parameters may be set during hardware configuration. Here the following parameters may be accessed:

- Function RS485 (PtP, Synchronization between DP master and CPU)
- Token Watch
- Number remanence flag, timer, counter
- Priority OB 28, OB 29
- Call OB 80 on cyclic interrupt error

Requirements

Since the VIPA specific CPU parameters may be set, the installation of the SPEEDBUS.GSD from VIPA in the hardware catalog is necessary. The CPU may be configured in a PROFIBUS master system and the appropriate parameters may be set after installation. Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters > Proceeding

Installation of the SPEEDBUS.GSD

The GSD (Geräte-Stamm-Datei) is online available in the following language versions. Further language versions are available on inquires:

| Name | Language |
|--------------|------------------|
| SPEEDBUS.GSD | German (default) |
| SPEEDBUS.GSG | German |
| SPEEDBUS.GSE | English |

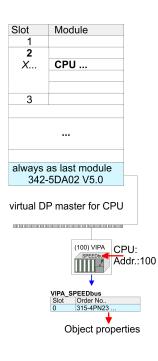
The GSD files may be found at www.vipa.com at the "Service" part.

The integration of the SPEEDBUS.GSD takes place with the following proceeding:

- **1.** Browse to www.vipa.com
- Click to 'Service → Download → GSD- and EDS-Files
 → Profibus'
- **3.** Download the file Cx000023_Vxxx.
- **4.** Extract the file to your work directory. The SPEEDBUS.GSD is stored in the directory VIPA_System_300S.
- **5.** Start the hardware configurator from Siemens.
- 6. Close every project.
- 7. ▶ Select 'Options → Install new GSD-file'.
- **8.** Navigate to the directory VIPA_System_300S and select **SPEEDBUS.GSD** an.
 - ⇒ The SPEED7 CPUs and modules of the System 300S from VIPA may now be found in the hardware catalog at PRO-FIBUS-DP / Additional field devices / I/O / VIPA_SPEEDBUS.

Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters > VIPA specific parameters

Hardware configuration



The embedding of the CPU 315-4PN23 happens by means of a virtual PROFIBUS master system with the following approach:

- **1.** Perform a hardware configuration for the CPU. *Hardware configuration - CPU' on page 42*
- 2. Configure always as last module a Siemens DP master CP 342-5 (342-5DA02 V5.0). Connect and parametrize it at operation mode "DP-Master".
- 3. Connect the slave system "VIPA_SPEEDbus". After installing the SPEEDBUS.GSD this may be found in the hardware catalog at Profibus-DP / Additional field devices / I/O / VIPA / VIPA_SPEEDBUS.
- **4.** For the slave system set the PROFIBUS address 100.
- **5.** Configure at slot 0 the VIPA CPU 315-4PN23 of the hardware catalog from VIPA_SPEEDbus.
- **6.** By double clicking the placed CPU 315-4PN23 the properties dialog of the CPU may be opened.

The hardware configuration, which is shown here, is only required, if you want to customize the VIPA specific parameters.

5.9.2 VIPA specific parameters

The following parameters may be accessed by means of the properties dialog of the VIPA-CPU.

5.9.2.1 Function RS485 X3

Using this parameter the RS485 interface may be switched to PtP communication (**p**oint **t**o **p**oint) respectively the synchronization between DP master system and CPU may be set:

| Deactivated | Deactivates the RS485 interface. |
|-------------|--|
| PtP | With this operating mode the PROFIBUS DP master is deacti- vated and the RS485 interface acts as an interface for serial point-to-point communication. Here data may be exchanged between two stations by means of protocols. |

Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters > VIPA specific parameters

| PROFIBUS DP async | PROFIBUS DP master operation asynchronous to CPU cycle The RS485 interface is preset at default to PROFIBUS DP async. Here CPU cycle and cycles of every VIPA PROFIBUS DP master run independently. |
|----------------------------|---|
| PROFIBUS DP syncln | The CPU is waiting for DP master input data. |
| PROFIBUS DP syncOut | The DP master system is waiting for CPU output data. |
| PROFIBUS DP synclnOut | CPU and DP master system are waiting on each other and form thereby a cycle. |
| Default: PROFIBUS DP async | |

5.9.2.1.1 Synchronization between master system and CPU

| Overview | | cy re tir na its th Za C S | Normally the cycles of CPU and DP master run independently. The cycle time of the CPU is the time needed for one OB1 cycle and for reading respectively writing the inputs respectively outputs. The cycle time of a DP master depends among others on the number of connected slaves and the baud rate, thus every plugged DP master has its own cycle time. Due to the asynchronism of CPU and DP master the whole system gets relatively high response times. The synchronization behavior between every VIPA PROFIBUS DP master and the CPU may be configured by means of a hardware configuration as shown above. The different modes for the synchronization are in the following described. | | | | | | e and for The cycle of con- aster has P master synchroni- r and the tion as | |
|--------------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|-------|-------|----------|--|---|
| PROFIBUS DP SyncInOut | | w is sy si dl tir | In PROFIBUS DP SyncInOut mode CPU and DP master system are waiting on each other and form thereby a cycle. Here the whole cycle is the sum of the longest DP master cycle and CPU cycle. By this synchronization mode you receive global consistent in-/ output data, since within the total cycle the same input and output data are handled successively by CPU and DP master system. If necessary the time of the Watchdog of the bus parameters should be increased at this mode. | | | | | | | |
| SPEED7 CPU | | | | | | Cycle | | | | |
| VIPA | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | |
| DP master system | Cycle | | | | | | Cycle | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |] |
| | | | | | | | | whole of | cycle | |

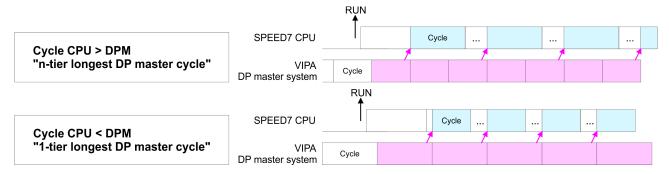
Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters > VIPA specific parameters

PROFIBUS DP SyncOut In this operating mode the cycle time of the VIPA DP master system depends on the CPU cycle time. After CPU start-up the DP master gets synchronized. As soon as their cycle is passed they wait for the next synchronization impulse with output data of the CPU. So the response time of your system can be improved because output data were directly transmitted to the DP master system. If necessary the time of the Watchdog of the bus parameters should be increased at this mode.

| | | RUN 1 | N | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-------|------|--|
| | SPEED7 CPU | | Cycle | | |
| Cycle CPU > DPM | | | | | |
| "1-tier CPU cycle" | VIPA DP master system | | | | |
| | | RUN ♠ | | | |
| | SPEED7 CPU | Cycle | | | |
| Cycle CPU < DPM "n-tier CPU cycle" | | | | | |
| "n-tier CPU cycle" | VIPA DP master system | | Cycle | | |

PROFIBUS-DP SyncIn

In the operating mode PROFIBUS DP SyncIn the CPU cycle is synchronized to the cycle of the VIPA PROFIBUS DP master system. Here the CPU cycle depends on the VIPA DP master with the longest cycle time. If the CPU gets into RUN it is synchronized with each PROFIBUS DP master. As soon as the CPU cycle is passed, it waits for the next synchronization impulse with input data of the DP master system. If necessary the Scan Cycle Monitoring Time of the CPU should be increased.



5.9.2.2 Token Watch

By presetting the PROFIBUS bus parameters within the hardware configuration a token time for the PROFIBUS results. The token time defines the duration until the token reaches the DP master again. Per default this time is supervised. Due to this monitoring disturbances on the bus can affect a reboot of the DP master. Here with the parameter Token Watch the monitoring of the token time can be switched off respectively on.

Default: On

Project transfer > Transfer via MPI/PROFIBUS

5.9.2.3 Number remanence flag

Here the number of flag bytes may be set. With 0 the value Retentive memory > Number of memory bytes starting with MB0 set at the parameters of the Siemens CPU is used. Otherwise the adjusted value (1 ... 8192) is used. Default: 0

5.9.2.4 Priority of OB 28 and OB 29

The priority fixes the order of interrupts of the corresponding interrupt OB. Here the following priorities are supported: 0 (Interrupt-OB is deactivated), 2, 3, 4, 9, 12, 16, 24. Default: 24

5.9.2.5 Call OB 80 on cyclic interrupt error

Once during a cyclic interrupt OB (OB 28, 29, 32 ... 35) the same cyclic interrupt is requested, the interrupt requests are collected and processed sequentially. Via the parameter 'OB 80 for cyclic interrupt' you can set here for the corresponding cyclic interrupt group that on a cyclic interrupt instead of the sequential processing the OB 80 is to be called. With this parameter you have the following settings:

- Deactivated (default)
 - At a cyclic interrupt error the interrupt requests are collected and processed sequentially.
- for OB...
 - At a cyclic interrupt error of the corresponding cyclic interrupt OB, the OB 80 is called.

5.10 Project transfer

Overview

There are the following possibilities for project transfer into the CPU:

- Transfer via MPI/PROFIBUS
- Transfer via Ethernet
- Transfer via memory card

5.10.1 Transfer via MPI/PROFIBUS

General

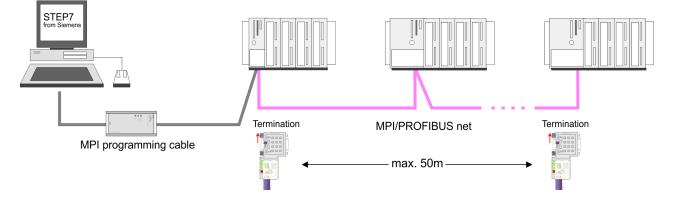
For transfer via MPI/PROFIBUS there is the following interface:

- X2: MPI interface
- X3: PROFIBUS interface

Net structure The structure of a MPI net is electrically identical with the structure of a PROFIBUS net. This means the same rules are valid and you use the same components for the build-up. The single participants are connected with each other via bus interface plugs and PROFIBUS cables. Please consider with the CPU 315-4PN23 that the total extension of the MPI net does not exceed 50m. Per default the MPI net runs with 187.5kbaud. VIPA CPUs are delivered with MPI address 2.

MPI programming cable The MPI programming cables are available at VIPA in different variants. The cables provide a RS232 res. USB plug for the PC and a bus enabled RS485 plug for the CPU. Due to the RS485 connection you may plug the MPI programming cables directly to an already plugged plug on the RS485 jack. Every bus participant identifies itself at the bus with an unique address, in the course of the address 0 is reserved for programming devices.

Terminating resistor A cable has to be terminated with its surge impedance. For this you switch on the terminating resistor at the first and the last participant of a network or a segment. Please make sure that the participants with the activated terminating resistors are always power supplied. Otherwise it may cause interferences on the bus.



Approach transfer via MPI interface

- **1.** Connect your PC to the MPI jack of your CPU via a MPI programming cable.
- **2.** Load your project in the SIMATIC Manager from Siemens.
- 3. ▶ Choose in the menu 'Options → Set PG/PC interface'.
- **4.** Select in the according list the "PC Adapter (MPI)"; if appropriate you have to add it first, then click on [Properties].
- 5. Set in the register MPI the transfer parameters of your MPI net and type a valid *address*.
- **6.** Switch to the register *Local connection*.
- **7.** Set the COM port of the PCs and the transfer rate 38400Baud for the MPI programming cable from VIPA.
- 8. Via 'PLC → Load to module' via MPI to the CPU and save it on a memory card via 'PLC → Copy RAM to ROM' if one is plugged.

Project transfer > Transfer via Ethernet

| Proceeding Transfer via PROFIBUS interface | 1. | Connect your PC to the PB-DP jack X3 of your CPU via a MPI programming cable. |
|---|----|---|
| | - | |

- **<u>2.</u>** Load your project in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager.
- 3. ► Choose in the menu 'Options → Set PG/PC interface'.
- **4.** Select in the according list the "PC Adapter (PROFIBUS)"; if appropriate you have to add it first, then click at [Properties].
- 5. Set in the register PROFIBUS the transfer parameters of your PROFIBUS net and enter a valid *PROFIBUS address*. The *PROFIBUS address* must be assigned to the DP master by a project before.
- **6.** Switch to the register *Local connection*.
- **7.** Set the COM port of the PCs and the transfer rate 38400baud for the MPI programming cable from VIPA.
- 8. Transfer your project via 'PLC → Load to module' via PRO-FIBUS to the CPU and save it with 'PLC → Copy RAM to ROM' on a memory card if one is plugged.

Transfer via PROFIBUS is available by DP master, if projected as master and assigned with a PROFIBUS address before.

Within selecting the slave mode you have additionally to select the option "Test, commissioning, routing".

5.10.2 Transfer via Ethernet

For transfer via Ethernet the CPU has the following interface:

- X5: Ethernet PG/OP channel
- X8: PROFINET IO Controller

Transfer

- **1.** For the transfer, connect, if not already done, the appropriate Ethernet port to your Ethernet.
 - **2.** Open your project with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager.
 - **3.** Set via 'Options \rightarrow Set PG/PC Interface' the access path to "TCP/IP \rightarrow Network card ".

- 4. Click to 'PLC → Download' Download → the dialog "Select target module" is opened. Select your target module and enter the IP address parameters of the Ethernet PG/OP channel for connection. Provided that no new hardware configuration is transferred to the CPU, the entered Ethernet connection is permanently stored in the project as transfer channel.
- **5.** With [OK] the transfer is started.

System dependent you get a message that the projected system differs from target system. This message may be accepted by [OK].

 \rightarrow Your project is transferred and may be executed in the CPU after transfer.

5.10.3 Transfer via memory card

The memory serves as external transfer and storage medium. There may be stored several projects and sub-directories on a memory card. Please regard that your current project is stored in the root directory and has one of the following file names:

S7PROG.WLD

AUTOLOAD.WLD

With 'File \rightarrow Memory Card File \rightarrow New' in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager a new wld file may be created. After the creation copy the blocks from the project blocks folder and the System data into the wld file.

| Transfer memory card \rightarrow CPU | The transfer of the application program from the memory card into the CPU takes place depending on the file name after an overall reset or PowerON. | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| | S7PROG.WLD is read from the memory card after overall reset. AUTOLOAD.WLD is read from the memory card after PowerON. | | | |
| | A short lightning up of the MC LED of the CPU marks the active transfer. Please regard that your user memory serves for enough space for your user program, otherwise your user program is not completely loaded and the SF LED gets on. | | | |
| Transfer CPU \rightarrow memory card | When a memory card has been installed, the write command stores the content of the RAM as S7PROG.WLD on the memory card. | | | |
| | The write command is controlled by means of the block area of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager ' <i>PLC</i> \rightarrow Copy RAM to ROM'. The MC LED lights up during the write access. When the LED expires, the write process is finished. | | | |
| | If this project is to be loaded automatically from the memory card with PowerON, you have to rename this to on the memory card to <i>AUTO-LOAD.WLD</i> . | | | |
| | | | | |

Checking the transfer operation

After accessing the memory card you can find a diagnostics entry in the CPU. To monitor the diagnostics entries you choose in the Siemens SIMATIC manager '*PLC* \rightarrow *Module information*'. Via the register "Diagnostic Buffer" you reach the diagnostic window. \Leftrightarrow *Chapter 5.20 'Diagnostic entries' on page 80*

5.11 Accessing the web server

Access to the web server



There is a web server, which can be accessed via the IP address of the Ethernet PG/OP channel with an Internet browser. At the web page information about the CPU and its connected modules can be found. ♦ Chapter 5.6 'Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel' on page 44

It is assumed that there is a connection between PC and CPU with Internet browser via the Ethernet PG/OP channel. This may be tested by Ping to the IP address of the Ethernet PG/OP channel.

Structure of the web page

The web page is built dynamically and depends on the number of modules, which are connected to the CPU. The web page only shows information. The shown values cannot be changed.

Info - Overview

CPU

| 'IPA 315-4PN23 CPU) | Info Data P | arameter IP |
|---|----------------|-----------------------|
| PA 342-1DA70) PA 31x-PN) US/KBUS) | Device (VIPA 3 | 15-4PN23) information |
| | Name | Value |
| | Ordering Info | 315-4PN23 |
| | Serial | 05439 |
| | Version | 01V00 |
| | HW Revision | 01 |
| | Software | 3.5.9.14 |

Here order number, serial number and the version of firmware and hardware of the CPU are listed. [Expert View] takes you to the advanced "Expert View".

| Info | - E | Ξχβ | pert | Vie | ew |
|------|-----|-----|------|-----|----|
|------|-----|-----|------|-----|----|

| Runtime Information | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Operation Mode | STOP | CPU: Status information |
| Mode Switch | RUNP | |
| System Time | 01.09.09 00:35:30:812 | CPU: Date, time |
| OB1-Cycle Time | cur = 0us, min = 0us, max = 0us, avg = 0us | CPU: Cyclic time: min = minimum cur = current max = maximum avg = average |
| Interface Information | | |
| X2 (RS485/COM1) | MPI | Operating mode RS485 MPI: MPI operation |
| X3 (RS485/COM2) | DPM-async | DPM: DP master opera- tion or PtP: point to point oper- ation |
| X5 | PG/OP Ethernet Port | |
| X8 | PROFINET Port | |
| Card Information | | |
| Туре | SD | |
| Product S/N | 6BC34010 | |
| Size | 493617152 bytes | |

Deployment CPU 315-4PN23

Accessing the web server

| Free | 492355584 bytes | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Active Feature Set Information | | |
| Status | Memory Extension present | |
| Memory Usage | | |
| LoadMem | 0 / 4194304 Bytes | CPU: Information to |
| WorkMemCode | 0 / 524288 Bytes | memory configuration Load memory, working |
| WorkMemData | 0 / 524288 Bytes | memory (code/data) |
| PG/OP Network Information | | |
| Device Name | VIPA 315-4PN23 CPU | Ethernet PG/OP channel: |
| IP Address | 172.16.129.210 | Address information |
| Subnet Mask | 255.255.255.0 | |
| Gateway Address | 172.16.129.210 | |
| MAC Address | 00:20:D5:77:30:36 | |
| CPU Firmware Information | | |
| File System | V1.0.2 | Information for the support |
| PRODUCT | VIPA 315-4PN23 | Name, firmware version, |
| | V3.7.5 | package |
| | Px000308.pkg | |
| HARDWARE | V0.1.0.0 | CPU: Information for the support |
| | 5679H-V20 | oupport |
| Bx000227 | HX000027.110 V6.6.29.255 | |
| Ax0000227 | V1.2.1.0 | |
| Ax000086 Ax000056 | V0.2.2.0 | |
| fx000007.wld | V0.2.2.0 V1.1.8.0 | |
| ARM Processor Load | v 1.1.0.0 | |
| Last Value | 0% | |
| Maximum load | 41% | |
| | 41/0 | |

Data

Currently nothing is displayed here.

Parameter

Currently nothing is displayed here.

IP

Here the IP address data of your Ethernet PG/OP channel are shown.

Info - Overview

| DP | ma | ster |
|----|----|------|
| V | IF | 'n |

| VIPA | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| Slot100 (VIPA 31x-xxxx CPU) System: (SPEED-Bus) • Slot 201 (VIPA 342-1DA70) Slot 206 (VIPA) | Device (VIPA 342-1DA70) information | | |
| System: (VBUS/KBUS) | Name | Value |] |
| | Ordering Info | VIPA 342-1DA70 | |
| | Version | V3.3.0 | |
| | | | |
| | [Expert View . |] | |

Info - Expert View

| Internal Information | Slot 201 | VIPA 342-1DA70 |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Module Type | 0xCB2C0010 | |
| Module Firmware Information | | |
| PRODUCT | VIPA 342-1DA70 V3.3.5.0 Px000182.pkg | Name, firmware-version, package |
| BB000218 | V5.3.0.0 | Information for support |
| AB000068 | V4.1.7.0 | |
| Runtime Information | | |
| Cycle Time | cur = 0us, min = 65535000us, max = 0us, avg = 0us, cnt = 0 | CPU cycle time: min = minimal cur = current max = maximal |

Info - Overview

PROFINET-IO controller

| VIPA | | | |
|--|----------------|--------------------|--|
| Slot100 (VIPA 31x-xxxx CPU) System: (SPEED-Bus) | Info Data | | |
| Slot 201 (VIPA) • Slot 206 (VIPA 31x-PN) System: (VBUS/KBUS) | Device (VIPA 3 | 1x-PN) information | |
| | Name | Value | |
| | Ordering Info | VIPA 31x-PN | |
| | Version | V1.1.0 | |
| | | | |
| | [Expert View | -1 | |

Info - Expert View

| Internal Information | | CPU component: 31x-PN |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Module Type | 0xACDB0080 | Information for support |
| Module Firmware Information | | |
| Bb000429 | V1.1.0.12 | |
| AB000125 | V0.1.0.3 | |
| PRODUCT | VIPA 31x-PN | |
| | V1.1.2.0 | |
| | Px000300.pkg | |
| Hx000075 | V1.1.0.0 | |

Expert View ...

| Hardware | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Station type | VIPA PN-CONTROLLER |
| Vendor ID | 0x022B |
| Device ID | 0x0101 |
| Component | Hx000075.122 |
| Semi-product number | 5686C-V22 |
| Rack slot number | 2 |
| Flash | |
| Package file name | Px000300.pkg |
| Firmware file name | Bb000429 |
| Firmware version | 1.1.19.255 |
| System date/time | |
| System date/time | Tue Nov 10 05:27:54 2009 |

| Hardware | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| CPU load | |
| Measurement cycle time | 100 ms |
| Last value | 5% |
| Average of last 10 values | 5% |
| Minimum load | 5% |
| Maximum load | 97% |
| Network | |
| IP address | 172.16.129.210 |
| Subnet mask | 255.255.255.0 |
| Gateway address | 172.16.129.210 |
| MAC address | 00:20:D5:77:91:10 |
| Link mode | 100 Mbps - Full duplex |
| EMAC statistics | |
| Frames Transmitted OK | 119 |
| Single Collision Frame | 0 |
| Multiple Collision Frame | 0 |
| Frames Received OK | 231 |
| Frame Check Sequence Error | 0 |
| Alignment Error | 0 |
| Deferred Transmission Frame | 0 |
| Late Collision Register | 0 |
| Excessive Collision | 0 |
| Carrier Sense Error | 1 |
| Transmit Underrun Error | 0 |
| Code Error | 0 |
| Excessive Length Error | 0 |
| Receive Jabber | 0 |
| Undersize Frame | 0 |
| SQE Test Error | 1 |
| Discard RX Frame | 0 |
| Queue overflow | 0 |
| Unexpected frame received | 0 |

Info - Overview

VBUS - Digital In/Out 16

Operating modes > Overview

| VIPA | | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| Slot100 (VIPA 31x-xxxx CPU) System: (SPEED-Bus) System: (VBUS/KBUS) R0/Slot4 (Digital In/Out 16) R0/Slot5 (Analog Input 8) R0/Slot6 (Analog Output 4) | Info Data Digital In/Out 1 Name Ordering Info | 6 - information Value Digital In/Out 16 | |
| | [Expert View . | | |

Data - Input data

| Offset | Width | Value (dec) | Value (hex) |
|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 00 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 00 |

Data - Output data

| Offset | Width | Value (dec) | Value (hex) | New Value (hex) |
|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 00 | 00 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 00 | 00 |

- 5.12 Operating modes
- 5.12.1 Overview

The CPU can be in one of 4 operating modes:

- Operating mode STOP
- Operating mode START-UP
- Operating mode RUN
- Operating mode HOLD

Certain conditions in the operating modes START-UP and RUN require a specific reaction from the system program. In this case the application interface is often provided by a call to an organization block that was included specifically for this event.

Operating mode STOP The application program is not processed.

- If there has been a processing before, the values of counters, timers, flags and the process image are retained during the transition to the STOP mode.
- Outputs are inhibited, i.e. all digital outputs are disabled.
- RUN-LED off
- STOP-LED on

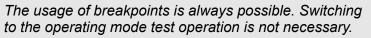
| Operating mode START- UP | During the transition from STOP to RUN a call is issued to the start-up organization block OB 100. The processing time for this OB is not monitored. The START-UP OB may issue calls to other blocks. All digital outputs are disabled during the START-UP, i.e. outputs are inhibited. RUN-LED blinks as soon as the OB 100 is operated and for at least 3s, even if the start-up time is shorter or the CPU gets to STOP due to an error. This indicates the start-up. STOP-LED off When the CPU has completed the START-UP OB, it assumes the operating mode RUN. |
|--|--|
| Operating mode RUN | The application program in OB 1 is processed in a cycle. Under the control of alarms other program sections can be included in the cycle. All timers and counters being started by the program are active and the process image is updated with every cycle. The BASP-signal (outputs inhibited) is deactivated, i.e. all digital outputs are enabled. RUN-LED on STOP-LED off |
| Operating mode HOLD | The CPU offers up to 3 breakpoints to be defined for program diag- nosis. Setting and deletion of breakpoints happens in your program- ming environment. As soon as a breakpoint is reached, you may process your program step by step. |
| Precondition | For the usage of breakpoints, the following preconditions have to be fulfilled: Testing in single step mode is possible with STL. If necessary switch the view via '<i>View</i> → <i>STL</i>' to STL. The block must be opened online and must not be protected. |
| Approach for working with breakpoints | Activate 'View → Breakpoint Bar'. Set the cursor to the command line where you want to insert a breakpoint. Set the breakpoint with 'Debug → Set Breakpoint'. The according command line is marked with a circle. To activate the breakpoint click on 'Debug → Breakpoints Active'. The circle is changed to a filled circle. Bring your CPU into RUN. When the program reaches the breakpoint, your CPU switches to the state HOLD, the breakpoint is marked with an arrow and the register contents are monitored. |

Operating modes > Function security

- 6. Now you may execute the program code step by step via 'Debug → Execute Next Statement' or run the program until the next breakpoint via 'Debug → Resume'.
- Delete (all) breakpoints with the option 'Debug
 → Delete All Breakpoints'.

Behavior in operating state HOLD

- The RUN-LED blinks and the STOP-LED is on.
- The execution of the code is stopped. No level is further executed.
- All times are frozen.
- The real-time clock runs is just running.
- The outputs were disabled (BASP is activated).
- Configured CP connections remain exist.



With more than 2 breakpoints, a single step execution is not possible.

5.12.2 Function security

The CPUs include security mechanisms like a Watchdog (100ms) and a parameterizable cycle time surveillance (parameterizable min. 1ms) that stop res. execute a RESET at the CPU in case of an error and set it into a defined STOP state. The VIPA CPUs are developed function secure and have the following system properties:

| Event | concerns | Effect |
|----------------|-------------------------|---|
| $RUN \to STOP$ | general | BASP (Befehls-Ausgabe-Sperre, i.e. com- mand output lock) is set. |
| | central digital outputs | The outputs are disabled. |
| | central analog outputs | The outputs are disabled. |
| | | Voltage outputs issue 0V Current outputs 020mA issue 0mA Current outputs 420mA issue 4mA If configured also substitute values may be issued. |
| | decentral outputs | |
| | decentral outputs | Same behavior as the central digital/analog outputs. |
| | decentral inputs | The inputs are cyclically be read by the decentralized station and the recent values are put at disposal. |

Overall reset

| Event | concerns | Effect |
|--|------------------|--|
| STOP \rightarrow RUN res. PowerON | general | First the PII is deleted, then OB 100 is called. After the execution of the OB, the BASP is reset and the cycle starts with: Delete PIO \rightarrow Read PII \rightarrow OB 1. |
| | decentral inputs | The inputs are once be read by the decen- tralized station and the recent values are put at disposal. |
| RUN | general | The program execution happens cyclically and can therefore be foreseen: Read PII \rightarrow OB 1 \rightarrow Write PIO. |
| PII: Process image inputs PIO: Process image outputs | | |

PII: Process image inputs, PIO: Process image outputs

5.13 Overall reset

Overview

During the overall reset the entire user memory is erased. Data located in the memory card is not affected. If you have assigned IP address data to your PROFINET IO controller, these remain until there is a new PowerON.

You have 2 options to initiate an overall reset:

- initiate the overall reset by means of the operating mode switch
- initiate the overall reset by means of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager



You should always issue an overall reset to your CPU before loading an application program into your CPU to ensure that all blocks have been cleared from the CPU.

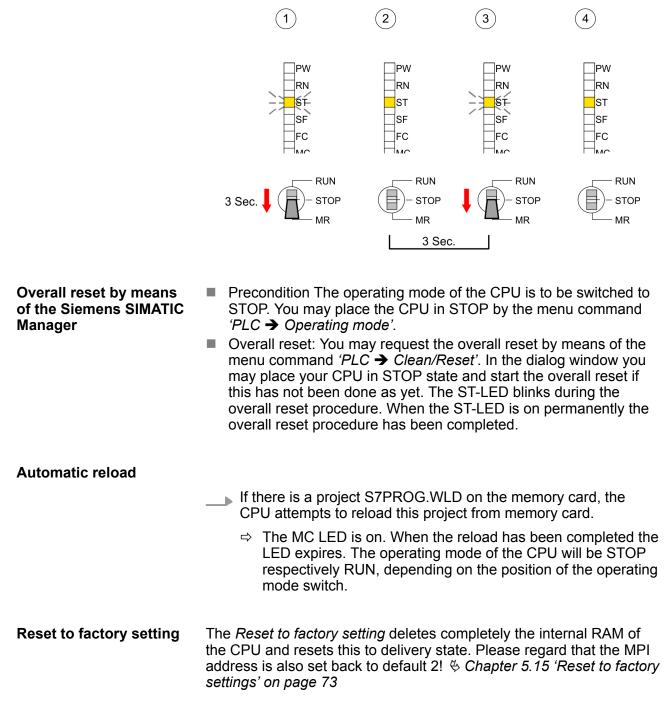
Overall reset by means of the operating mode switch

Proceeding

- **1.** The operating mode of the CPU is to be switched to STOP. For this switch the operating mode switch of the CPU to "STOP".
 - \Rightarrow The ST-LED is on.
- **2.** Switch the operating mode switch to MR position for about 3 seconds.
 - ⇒ The ST-LED changes from blinking to permanently on.
- **3.** Place the operating mode switch in the position STOP and switch it to MR and quickly back to STOP within a period of less than 3 seconds.
 - ⇒ The ST-LED blinks (overall reset procedure).

Overall reset

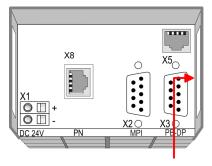
- **4.** The overall reset has been completed when the STOP-LED is on permanently.
 - ⇒ The ST-LED is on. The following figure illustrates the above procedure:



5.14 Firmware update

Overview

- There is the opportunity to execute a firmware update for the CPU and its components via memory card. For this an accordingly prepared memory card must be in the CPU during the startup.
- So a firmware files can be recognized and assigned with startup, a pkg file name is reserved for each updateable component an hardware release, which begins with "px" and differs in a number with six digits. The pkg file name of every updateable component may be found at a label right down the front flap of the module.
- After PowerON and CPU STOP the CPU checks if there is a *.pkg file on the memory card. If this firmware version is different to the existing firmware version, this is indicated by blinking of the LEDs and the firmware may be installed by an update request.



Firmware package and version

Latest firmware at www.vipa.com

The latest firmware versions are to be found in the service area at www.vipa.com. For example the following files are necessary for the firmware update of the CPU 315-4PN23 and its components with hardware release 1:

- 315-4PN23, Hardware release 1: Px000308.pkg
- PROFIBUS DP Master: Px000182.pkg
- PROFINET IO controller: Px000300.pkg



CAUTION!

- When installing a new firmware you have to be extremely careful. Under certain circumstances you may destroy the CPU, for example if the voltage supply is interrupted during transfer or if the firmware file is defective. In this case, please call the VIPA-Hotline!
- Please regard that the version of the update firmware has to be different from the existing firmware otherwise no update is executed.

Firmware update

Display the firmware The CPU has an integrated website that monitors information about version of the SPEED7 firmware version of the SPEED7 components. The Ethernet PG/OP channel provides the access to this web site. The CPU has an intesystem via Web Site grated website that monitors information about firmware version of the SPEED7 components. The Ethernet PG/OP channel provides the access to this web site. 'PLC -> Assign Ethernet Address'. After that you may access the PG/OP channel with a web browser via the IP address of the project engineering. & Chapter 5.11 'Accessing the web server' on page 60 Load firmware and Go to www.vipa.com transfer it to memory ■ Click on 'Service → Download → Firmware'. card ■ Navigate via 'System 300S → CPU' to your CPU and download the zip file to your PC. Extract the zip file and copy the extracted pkg files to your memory card. **CAUTION!** With a firmware update an overall reset is automatically executed. If your program is only available in the

Transfer firmware from memory card into CPU

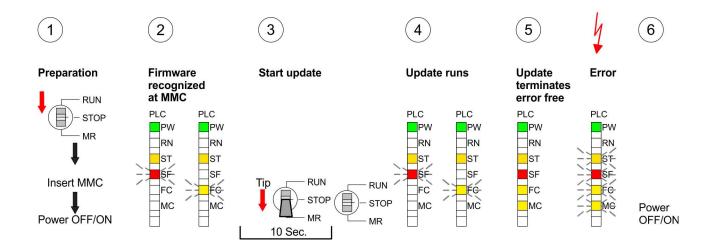
1. Switch the operating mode switch of your CPU in position STOP. Turn off the voltage supply. Plug the memory card with the firmware files into the CPU. Please take care of the correct plug-in direction of the memory card. Turn on the voltage supply.

'Reset to factory settings' on page 73.

load memory of the CPU it is deleted! Save your program before executing a firmware update! After the firmware update you should execute a \bigcirc Chapter 5.15

- **2.** After a short boot-up time, the alternate blinking of the LEDs SF and FC shows that at least a more current firmware file was found on the memory card.
- **3.** You start the transfer of the firmware as soon as you tip the operating mode switch downwards to MR within 10s.
- **4.** During the update process, the LEDs SF and FC are alternately blinking and MC LED is on. This may last several minutes.
- **5.** The update is successful finished when the LEDs PW, ST, SF, FC and MC are on. If they are blinking fast, an error occurred.

- **6.** Turn Power OFF and ON. Now it is checked by the CPU, whether further current firmware versions are available at the memory card. If so, again the LEDs SF and FC flash after a short start-up period. Continue with point 3.
 - If the LEDs do not flash, the firmware update is ready. Now a factory reset should be executed. After that the CPU is ready for duty.



5.15 Reset to factory settings

Proceeding

With the following proceeding the internal RAM of the CPU is completely deleted and the CPU is reset to delivery state.

Please note that here also the IP address of the Ethernet PG/OP channel is set to 0.0.0.0 and the MPI address is reset to the address 2!

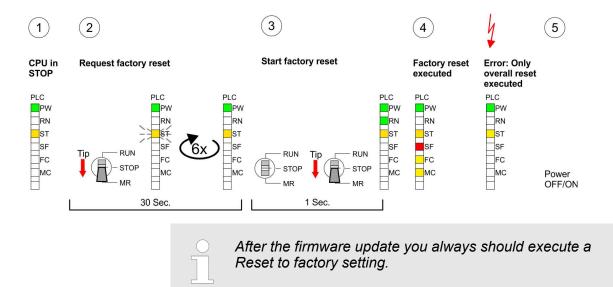
A reset to factory setting may also be executed by the CMD auto command FACTORY_RESET. Chapter 5.19 'CMD - auto commands' on page 78

1. Switch the CPU to STOP.

- 2. Push the operating mode switch down to position MR for 30s. Here the ST LED flashes. After a few seconds the ST LED changes to static light. Now the ST LED changes between static light and flashing. Starting here count the static light states.
- 3. After the 6. static light release the operating mode switch and tip it downwards to MR. Now the RN LED lights up once. This means that the RAM was deleted completely.
- **4.** For the confirmation of the resetting procedure the LEDs PW, ST, SF, FC and MC get ON. If not, the factory reset has failed and only an overall reset was executed. In this case you can repeat the procedure. A factory reset can only be executed if the stop LED has static light for exactly 6 times.
- **5.** The end of factory reset is shown by static light of the LEDs PW, ST, SF, FC and MC. Switch the power supply off and on.

Slot for storage media

The proceeding is shown in the following Illustration:



5.16 Slot for storage media

Overview

At the front of the CPU there is a slot for storage media. Via this slot as external storage medium for applications and firmware you may use a memory card (MMC respectively SD). You can cause the CPU to load a project automatically respectively to execute a command file by means of pre-defined file names.

| \bigcirc |
|------------|
| |
| |

Please note that the write protection function of SD cards is not evaluated!

Accessing the storage medium

- To the following times an access takes place on a storage medium:
- After overall reset
 - The CPU checks if there is a project S7PROG.WLD. If exists the project is automatically loaded.
 - The CPU checks if there is a project PROTECT.WLD with protected blocks. If exists the project is automatically loaded. These blocks are stored in the CPU until the CPU is reset to factory setting or an empty PROTECT.WLD is loaded
 - The CPU checks if a MCC memory extension card is put. If exists the memory extension is enabled, otherwise a memory expansion, which was activated before, is de-activated.
- After PowerON
 - The CPU checks if there is a project AUTOLOAD.WLD. If exists an overall reset is established and the project is automatically loaded.
 - The CPU checks if there is a command file with VIPA_CMD.MMC. If exists the command file is loaded and the containing instructions are executed.
 - After PowerON and CPU STOP the CPU checks if there is a *.pkg file (firmware file). If exists this is indicated by blinking of the LEDs and the firmware may be installed by an update request.
- Once in STOP
 - If a storage medium is put, which contains a command file VIPA_CMD.MMC, the command file is loaded and the containing instructions are executed.

5.17 Memory extension

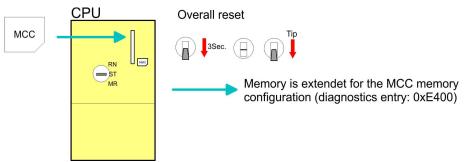
Overview



In front of the CPU there is a slot for storage media. For this, a MCC memory extension card is available from VIPA. The MCC is a specially prepared MMC (**M**ultimedia **C**ard). By plugging the MCC into the MCC slot and then an overall reset the according memory expansion is released. There may only one memory expansion be activated at one time. On the MCC there is the file memory.key. This file may not be altered or deleted. You may use the MCC also as "normal" MMC for storing your project.

Proceeding

To extend the memory, plug the memory card into the card slot at the CPU labelled with "MCC" and execute an overall reset.



Extended know-how protection

If the memory expansion on the memory card exceeds the maximum extendible memory range of the CPU, the maximum possible memory of the CPU is automatically used. You may determine the recent memory extension via the integrated web page or with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager at Module Information - "Memory".

CAUTION! Please reg

Please regard that the MCC must remain plugged when you've executed the memory expansion at the CPU. Otherwise the CPU switches to STOP after 72 hours. The MCC <u>cannot</u> be exchanged with a MCC of the same memory configuration.

Behavior

When the MCC memory configuration has been taken over you may find the diagnostic entry 0xE400 in the diagnostic buffer of the CPU.

After pulling the MCC the entry 0xE401 appears in the diagnostic buffer, the SF LED is on and after 72 hours the CPU switches to STOP. A reboot is only possible after plugging-in the MCC again or after an overall reset.

The remaining time after pulling the MCC is always been shown with the parameter *MCC-Trial-Time* on the web page.

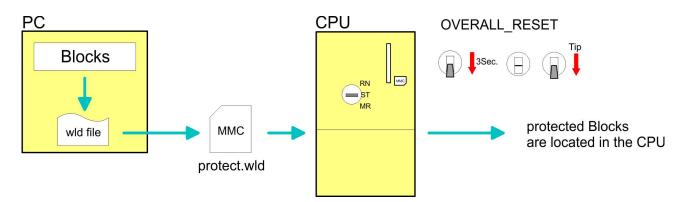
After re-plugging the MCC, the SF LED extinguishes and 0xE400 is entered into the diagnostic buffer. You may reset the memory configuration of your CPU to the initial status at any time by executing an overall reset without MCC.

5.18 Extended know-how protection

Overview Besides the "standard" Know-how protection the SPEED7-CPUs from VIPA provide an "extended" know-how protection that serves a secure block protection for accesses of 3. persons.

- **Standard protection** The standard protection from Siemens transfers also protected blocks to the PG but their content is not displayed. But with according manipulation the Know-how protection is not guaranteed.
- **Extended protection** The "extended" know-how protection developed by VIPA offers the opportunity to store blocks permanently in the CPU. At the "extended" protection you transfer the protected blocks into a WLD-file named protect.wld. By plugging the memory card and following overall reset, the blocks in the protect.wld are permanently stored in the CPU. You may protect OBs, FBs and FCs. When back-reading the protected blocks into the PG, exclusively the block header are loaded. The block code that is to be protected remains in the CPU and cannot be read.

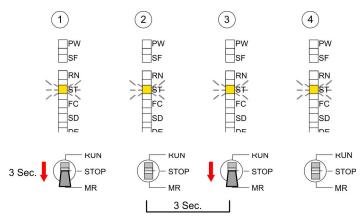
Extended know-how protection



Protect blocks with protect.wld Create a new wld-file in your project engineering tool with 'File \rightarrow Memory Card file \rightarrow New' and rename it to "protect.wld". Transfer the according blocks into the file by dragging them with the mouse from the project to the file window of protect.wld.

Transfer protect.wld to CPU with overall reset

Transfer the file protect.wld to a memory card, plug the memory card into the CPU and execute an overall reset with the following approach:



The overall reset stores the blocks in protect.wld permanently in the CPU protected from accesses of 3. persons.

Protection behavior Protected blocks are overwritten by a new protect.wld. Using a PG, 3. persons may access protected blocks but only the block header is transferred to the PG. The block code that is to be protected remains in the CPU and cannot be read.

Change respectively delete protected blocks delete protected blocks view blocks view blocks view change remains up to next view view CMD - auto commands

| Usage of protected blocks | Due to the fact that reading of a "protected" block from the CPU moni- tors no symbol labels it is convenient to provide the "block covers" for the end user. For this, create a project out of all protected blocks. Delete all networks in the blocks so that these only contain the vari- able definitions in the according symbolism. |
|------------------------------|---|
| 5.19 CMD - auto con | nmands |
| Overview | A <i>command</i> file at a memory card is automatically executed under the following conditions: |
| | CPU is in STOP and memory card is stuckAfter each PowerON |
| Command file | The <i>command</i> file is a text file, which consists of a command sequence to be stored as vipa_cmd.mmc in the root directory of the memory card. The file has to be started by <i>CMD_START</i> as 1. command, followed by the desired commands (no other text) and must be finished by <i>CMD_END</i> as last command. |
| | Text after the last command <i>CMD_END</i> e.g. comments is permissible, because this is ignored. As soon as the command file is recognized and executed each action is stored at the memory card in the log file logfile.txt. In addition for each executed command a diagnostics entry may be found in the diagnostics buffer. |
| Commands | Please regard the command sequence is to be started with |

| Commands | Please regard the command sequence is to be started with |
|----------|--|
| | CMD_START and ended with CMD_END. |

| Command | Description | Diagnostics entry |
|---------------|--|----------------------|
| CMD_START | In the first line CMD_START is to be located. | 0xE801 |
| | There is a diagnostic entry if CMD_START is missing | 0xE8FE |
| WAIT1SECOND | Waits about 1 second. | 0xE803 |
| WEBPAGE | The current web page of the CPU is stored at the memory card as" webpage.htm". | 0xE804 |
| LOAD_PROJECT | The function "Overall reset and reload from MMC" is executed. The wld file located after the command is loaded else "s7prog.wld" is loaded. | 0xE805 |
| SAVE_PROJECT | The recent project (blocks and hardware configuration) is stored as "s7prog.wld" at the memory card. If the file just exists it is renamed to "s7prog.old". If your CPU is password protected so you have to add this as parameter. Otherwise there is no project written. Example: <i>SAVE_PROJECT</i> password | 0xE806 |
| FACTORY_RESET | Executes "factory reset". | 0xE807 |
| DIAGBUF | The current diagnostics buffer of the CPU is stored as "diagbuff.txt" at the memory card. | 0xE80B |

CMD - auto commands

| SET NETWORK | | |
|-----------------|--|--------|
| _ | IP parameters for Ethernet PG/OP channel may be set by means of this command. The IP parameters are to be given in the order IP address, subnet mask and gateway in the format x.x.x.x each separated by a comma. Enter the IP address if there is no gateway used. | 0xE80E |
| SET_MPI_ADDRESS | This lets you adjust the MPI interface on the value that follows the command. The setting is retained even after power cycle, firmware update or battery failure. With $& Chapter 5.15$ 'Reset to factory settings' on page 73 you get the default setting. | 0xE814 |
| CMD_END | In the last line CMD_END is to be located. | 0xE802 |

| Examples | The structure of a command file is shown in the following. The corre- |
|----------|---|
| | sponding diagnostics entry is put in parenthesizes. |

Example 1

| CMD_START | Marks the start of the command sequence (0xE801) |
|-----------------------|---|
| LOAD_PROJECT proj.wld | Execute an overall reset and load "proj.wld" (0xE805) |
| WAIT1SECOND | Wait ca. 1s (0xE803) |
| WEBPAGE | Store web page as "webpage.htm" (0xE804) |
| DIAGBUF | Store diagnostics buffer of the CPU as "diagbuff.txt" (0xE80B) |
| CMD_END | Marks the end of the command sequence (0xE802) |
| arbitrary text | Text after the command CMD_END is not evaluated. |

Example 2

| CMD_START | Marks the start of the command sequence (0xE801) |
|-------------------------------|---|
| LOAD_PROJECT proj2.wld | Execute an overall reset and load "proj2.wld" (0xE805) |
| WAIT1SECOND | Wait ca. 1s (0xE803) |
| WAIT1SECOND | Wait ca. 1s (0xE803) |
| | IP parameter (0xE80E) |
| SET_NETWORK 172.16.129.210,25 | 5.255.224.0,172.16.129.210 |
| WAIT1SECOND | Wait ca. 1s (0xE803) |
| WAIT1SECOND | Wait ca. 1s (0xE803) |
| SET_MPI_ADDRESS 4 | MPI address 4 is set (0xE814) |
| WEBPAGE | Store web page as "webpage.htm" (0xE804) |
| DIAGBUF | Store diagnostics buffer of the CPU as "diagbuff.txt" (0xE80B) |

| CMD_END | Marks the end of the command sequence (0xE802) |
|----------------|--|
| arbitrary text | Text after the command CMD_END is not evaluated. |
| | |



The parameters IP address, subnet mask and gateway may be received from the system administrator.

Enter the IP address if there is no gateway used.

5.20 Diagnostic entries

Accessing diagnostic data

- You may read the diagnostics buffer of the CPU via the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. Besides of the standard entries in the diagnostics buffer, the VIPA CPUs support some additional specific entries as Event-IDs.
 - To monitor the diagnostics entries you choose in the Siemens SIMATIC manager 'PLC → Module information'. Via the register "Diagnostics Buffer" you reach the diagnostics window.
 - The current content of the diagnostic buffer is stored at the memory card by means of the CMD DIAGBUF. Chapter 5.19 'CMD - auto commands' on page 78
 - The diagnostic is independent from the operating mode of the CPU. You may store a max. of 100 diagnostic entries in the CPU.

Overview of the system specific event IDs

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| 0x115C | Vendor-specific interrupt (OB 57) at EtherCAT |
| | OB: OB number |
| | ZInfo1: Logical address of the slave that triggered the interrupt |
| | ZInfo2: Interrupt type |
| | 0x00: Reserved |
| | 0x01: Diagnostic interrupt (incoming) |
| | 0x02: Hardware interrupt |
| | 0x03: Pull interrupt |
| | 0x04: Plug interrupt |
| | 0x05: Status interrupt |
| | 0x06: Update interrupt |
| | 0x07: Redundancy interrupt |
| | 0x08: Controlled by the supervisor |
| | 0x09: Enabled |
| | 0x0A: Wrong sub module plugged |
| | 0x0B: Restoration of the sub module |

| 0x0C: Diagnostic interrupt (outgoing)0x0D: Cross traffic connection message0x0E: Neighbourhood change message0x0F: Synchronisation message (bus)0x10: Synchronisation message (device)0x11: Network component message0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus)0x15: Pull interrupt module2Info3: CoE error code0xE003Error on accessing the periphery2Info1: Transfer type |
|--|
| 0x0E: Neighbourhood change message0x0F: Synchronisation message (bus)0x10: Synchronisation message (device)0x11: Network component message0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus)0x1F: Pull interrupt moduleZInfo3: CoE error code0xE003Error on accessing the peripheryZInfo1: Transfer type |
| 0x0F: Synchronisation message (bus)0x10: Synchronisation message (device)0x11: Network component message0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus)0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus)0x1F: Pull interrupt moduleZInfo3: CoE error code0xE003Error on accessing the peripheryZInfo1: Transfer type |
| 0x10: Synchronisation message (device)0x11: Network component message0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus)0x1F: Pull interrupt moduleZInfo3: CoE error code0xE003Error on accessing the peripheryZInfo1 : Transfer type |
| 0x11: Network component message 0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus) 0x1F: Pull interrupt module ZInfo3: CoE error code 0xE003 Error on accessing the periphery ZInfo1: Transfer type |
| 0x12: Clock synchronisation message (bus) 0x1F: Pull interrupt module ZInfo3: CoE error code 0xE003 Error on accessing the periphery ZInfo1: Transfer type |
| 0x1F: Pull interrupt module ZInfo3: CoE error code 0xE003 Error on accessing the periphery ZInfo1: Transfer type |
| ZInfo3: CoE error code 0xE003 Error on accessing the periphery ZInfo1 : Transfer type |
| 0xE003 Error on accessing the periphery ZInfo1 : Transfer type |
| ZInfo1 : Transfer type |
| |
| |
| ZInfo2 : Periphery address |
| ZInfo3 : Slot |
| 0xE004 Multiple configuration of a periphery address |
| ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| ZInfo2 : Slot |
| 0xE005 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE007 Configured in-/output bytes do not fit into periphery area |
| 0xE008 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE009 Error on accessing the standard backplane bus |
| 0xE010 There is a undefined module at the backplane bus |
| ZInfo2 : Slot |
| ZInfo3 : Type ID |
| 0xE011 Master project engineering at slave CPU not possible or wrong slave configuration |
| 0xE012 Error at parametrization |
| 0xE013 Error at shift register access to standard bus digital modules |
| 0xE014 Error at Check_Sys |
| 0xE015 Error at access to the master |
| ZInfo2 : Slot of the master |
| ZInfo2 : Page frame master |
| 0xE016 Maximum block size at master transfer exceeded |
| ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| ZInfo2 : Slot |
| 0xE017 Error at access to integrated slave |
| 0xE018 Error at mapping of the master periphery |
| 0xE019 Error at standard back plane bus system recognition |
| 0xE01A Error at recognition of the operating mode (8 / 9 bit) |
| 0xE01B Error - maximum number of plug-in modules exceeded |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| 0xE020 | Error - Interrupt information undefined |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Interrupt type |
| 0xE030 | Error of the standard bus |
| 0xE033 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE0B0 | SPEED7 is not stoppable (e.g. undefined BCD value at timer) |
| | ZInfo1 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE0C0 | Not enough space in work memory for storing code block (block size exceeded) |
| 0xE0CB | Error at SSL access |
| | ZInfo1 : Error |
| | 4: SSL wrong |
| | 5: Sub-SSL wrong |
| | 6: Index wrong |
| | ZInfo2 : SSL ID |
| | ZInfo3 : Index |
| 0xE0CC | Communication errors |
| | ZInfo1 : Error code |
| | 1: Wrong priority |
| | 2: Buffer overflow |
| | 3: Telegram format error |
| | 4: Wrong SSL request (SSL ID not valid) |
| | 5: Wrong SSL request (SSL sub ID invalid) |
| | 6: Wrong SSL request (SSL-Index not valid) |
| | 7: Wrong value |
| | 8: Wrong return value |
| | 9: Wrong SAP |
| | 10: Wrong connection type |
| | 11: Wrong sequence number |
| | 12: Faulty block number in the telegram |
| | 13: Faulty block type in the telegram |
| | 14: Inactive function |
| | 15: Wrong size in the telegram |
| | 20: Error in writing on MMC |
| | 90: Faulty buffer size |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| | 98: Unknown error |
| | 99: Internal error |
| 0xE0CD | Error at DP-V1 job management |
| | ZInfo1 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE0CE | Error: Timeout at sending of the i-slave diagnostics |
| 0xE100 | Memory card access error |
| 0xE101 | Memory card error file system |
| 0xE102 | Memory card error FAT |
| 0xE104 | Memory card error at saving |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE200 | Memory card writing finished (Copy Ram2Rom) |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE210 | Memory card reading finished (reload after overall reset) |
| | ZInfo1 : Not relevant to the user |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE21E | Memory card reading: Error at reload (after overall reset), error in block header |
| | ZInfo1 : Block type |
| | 0x38: OB |
| | 0x41: DB |
| | 0x42: SDB |
| | 0x43: FC |
| | 0x44: SFC |
| | 0x45: FB |
| | 0x46: SFB |
| | 0x6F: VOB |
| | 0x65: VFB |
| | 0x63: VFC |
| | 0x61: VDB |
| | 0x62: VSDB |
| | 0x64: VSFC |
| | 0x66: VSFB |
| | ZInfo2 : Block number |
| | ZInfo3 : Block length |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| 0xE21E | Memory card reading: Error at reload (after overall reset), file "Protect.wld" too big |
| | OB : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE21F | Memory card reading: Error at reload (after overall reset), checksum error at reading |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo1 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : BstTyp |
| | 0x38: OB |
| | 0x41: DB |
| | 0x42: SDB |
| | 0x43: FC |
| | 0x44: SFC |
| | 0x45: FB |
| | 0x46: SFB |
| | 0x6F: VOB |
| | 0x65: VFB |
| | 0x63: VFC |
| | 0x61: VDB |
| | 0x62: VSDB |
| | 0x64: VSFC |
| | 0x66: VSFB |
| | ZInfo3 : BstNr |
| 0xE300 | Internal flash writing finished (Copy Ram2Rom) |
| 0xE310 | Internal flash writing finished (reload after battery failure) |
| 0xE400 | FSC card was plugged |
| | DatID : FeatureSet Trialtime in minutes |
| | ZInfo1 : Memory extension in kB |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet PROFIBUS |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet field bus |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet motion |
| | ZInfo2 : Reserved |
| 0xE401 | FSC card was removed |
| | DatID : FeatureSet Trialtime in minutes |
| | ZInfo1 : Memory extension in kB |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet PROFIBUS |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet field bus |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet motion |
| | ZInfo2 : Reserved |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| | ZInfo3 : Source of the FSC |
| | 0: CPU |
| | 1: Card |
| 0xE402 | A configured functionality is not activated |
| | ZInfo1 : FCS ErrorCode |
| | 1: The PROFIBUS functionality is disabled The interface acts further as MPI interface |
| | 2: The EtherCAT functionality is not enabled |
| | 3: The number of configured axis is not enabled |
| 0xE403 | FSC can not be activated in this CPU |
| | ZInfo1 : Memory extension in kB |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet PROFIBUS |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet field bus |
| | ZInfo2 : FeatureSet motion |
| | ZInfo2 : Reserved |
| 0xE404 | FeatureSet deleted due to CRC error |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE405 | The trial time of a feature set or MMC has expired |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE410 | A CPU feature set was activated |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE500 | Memory management: Deleted block without corresponding entry in BstList |
| | ZInfo2 : Block type |
| | 0x38: OB |
| | 0x41: DB |
| | 0x42: SDB |
| | 0x43: FC |
| | 0x44: SFC |
| | 0x45: FB |
| | 0x46: SFB |
| | 0x6F: VOB |
| | 0x65: VFB |
| | 0x63: VFC |
| | 0x61: VDB |
| | 0x62: VSDB |
| | 0x64: VSFC |
| | 0x66: VSFB |
| | ZInfo3 : Block no. |
| 0xE501 | Parser error |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | ZInfo3 : SDB number |
| | ZInfo1 : ErrorCode |
| | 1: Parser error: SDB structure |
| | 2: Parser error: SDB is not a valid SDB type. |
| | ZInfo2 : SDB type |
| 0xE502 | Invalid block type in protect.wld |
| | ZInfo2 : Block type |
| | 0x38: OB |
| | 0x41: DB |
| | 0x42: SDB |
| | 0x43: FC |
| | 0x44: SFC |
| | 0x45: FB |
| | 0x46: SFB |
| | 0x6F: VOB |
| | 0x65: VFB |
| | 0x63: VFC |
| | 0x61: VDB |
| | 0x62: VSDB |
| | 0x64: VSFC |
| | 0x66: VSFB |
| | ZInfo3 : Block number |
| 0xE503 | Inconsistency of code size and block size in work memory |
| | ZInfo1 : Code size |
| | ZInfo2 : Block size (high word) |
| | ZInfo3 : Block size (low word) |
| 0xE504 | Additional information for CRC error in work memory |
| | ZInfo2 : Block address (high word) |
| | ZInfo3 : Block address (low word) |
| 0xE505 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE604 | Multiple parametrization of a periphery address for Ethernet PG/OP channel |
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo3 : 0: Periphery address is input, 1: Periphery address is output |
| 0xE605 | Too many productive connections configured |
| | ZInfo1 : Slot of the interface |
| | ZInfo2 : Number configured connections |
| | ZInfo3 : Number of allowed connections |
| 0xE610 | Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error fixed |

| Zinfo1 : Interface Zinfo2 : Not relevant to the user Zinfo3 : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user OxE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE710 Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred Zinfo2 : Not relevant to the user Zinfo3 : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user OxE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE724 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE725 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE726 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE804 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successful | Event ID | Description |
|--|----------|--|
| Zhf03 : Not relevant to the user PK : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user OxE701 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE704 Onboard PROFIBUSIMPI: Bus error occurred Zhn03 : Not relevant to the user Zhn05 : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user PK : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user OxE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE744 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE745 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE740 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE740 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE804 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed OxE804 CMD - Auto command: VAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed </td <td rowspan="3"></td> <td>ZInfo1 : Interface</td> | | ZInfo1 : Interface |
| PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user 0xE701 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE703 Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred 2Inf01 : Interface Zinf02 : Not relevant to the user Zinf03 : Not relevant to the user Zinf03 : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user 0xE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE722 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE724 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE725 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE726 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE801 CMD - Auto command: UAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed | | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| DatiD : Not relevant to the user 0xE701 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE710 Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred Zinfo1 : Interface Zinfo2 : Not relevant to the user DatiD : Not relevant to the user DatiD : Not relevant to the user DatiD : Not relevant to the user DatiD : Not relevant to the user DatiD : Not relevant to the user DatiD : Not relevant to the user 0xE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE722 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE601 CMD - Auto command: CMD_ETAT recognized and successfully executed 0xE803 CMD - Auto command: WAITISECOND recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: CAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: CADY PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed <t< td=""><td>ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user</td></t<> | | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE701 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE710 Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred Zinfo1 : Interface Zinfo2 : Not relevant to the user Diatto 2: Not relevant to the user Datto 2: Not relevant to the user Datto 1: Not relevant to the user Datto 2: Not relevant to the user 0xE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE722 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE803 CMD - Auto command: CMD_Erd recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! </td <td></td> <td>PK : Not relevant to the user</td> | | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE703 Internal error - Please contact the hotine! 0xE710 Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred ZInfo1: Interface ZInfo2: Not relevant to the user ZInfo2: Not relevant to the user PK: Not relevant to the user DatID: Not relevant to the user DatID: Not relevant to the user OxE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE802 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed 0xE803 CMD - Auto command: CMD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE809 Inte | | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| OxE710 Oxboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred Zinfo1: Interface Zinfo2: Not relevant to the user Zinfo3: Not relevant to the user PK: Not relevant to the user DatID: Not relevant to the user DatID: Not relevant to the user OxE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE722 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE730 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE740 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE740 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE740 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed OxE803 CMD - Auto command: MAIT 1SECOND recognized and successfully executed OxE804 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed OxE805 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed OxE806 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE807 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed OxE807 CMD - Auto commant: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed | 0xE701 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| Zhfo1 : Interface Zhfo2 : Not relevant to the user Zhfo3 : Not relevant to the user PK : Not relevant to the user DattD : Not relevant to the user OxE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE74 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE803 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: WBTAGE recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! <td>0xE703</td> <td>Internal error - Please contact the hotline!</td> | 0xE703 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| Zinfo2 : Not relevant to the user Zinfo3 : Not relevant to the user PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant or Please contact the hotline! DxE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! DxE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed DxE802 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed DxE803 CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed DxE805 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed DxE806 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed DxE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed DxE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! | 0xE710 | Onboard PROFIBUS/MPI: Bus error occurred |
| Zinfo3 : Not relevant to the user PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OxE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE780 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed OxE803 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed OxE804 CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed OxE805 CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed OxE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed OxE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed OxE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE800 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! OxE800 Internal error - Please contact the hot | | ZInfo1 : Interface |
| PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user 0xE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE704 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: UATI SECOND recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE803 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE804 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and | | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| Datil Dot relevant to the user 0xE720 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE721 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE722 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE724 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE730 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE802 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed 0xE803 CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed 0xFE808 CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and success | | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xE720Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE721Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE722Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE723Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE724Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE725Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE720Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE780Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE801CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed0xE802CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed0xE803CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed0xE804CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE804CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE804CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed <td></td> <td>PK : Not relevant to the user</td> | | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| CARTORInternal error - Please contact the hotime!OxE721Internal error - Please contact the hotime!OxE722Internal error - Please contact the hotime!OxE723Internal error - Please contact the hotime!OxE700Internal error - Please contact the hotime!OxE801CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executedOxE802CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executedOxE803CMD - Auto command: WAITISECOND recognized and successfully executedOxE804CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executedOxE805CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executedOxE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executedOxE807CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executedOxE8080: Error1: OKOx8000: Wrong passwordOxE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!OxE804Internal error - Please contact the hotline!OxE805CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executedOxE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!OxE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!OxE804CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executedOxE805CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executedOxE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executedOxE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executedOxE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recogniz | | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| Number of the second | 0xE720 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| OxE723 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE780 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE801 CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed 0xE802 CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed 0xE803 CMD - Auto command: WAIT1SECOND recognized and successfully executed 0xE804 CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE806 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 CMD - Au | 0xE721 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE780Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE801CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed0xE802CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed0xE803CMD - Auto command: WAIT1SECOND recognized and successfully executed0xE804CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: UCAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed2Info3 : Status0: OK0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File error0xFE81: File write error0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE722 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE801CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed0xE802CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed0xE803CMD - Auto command: WAIT1SECOND recognized and successfully executed0xE804CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE808CHD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE811: File cr | 0xE723 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE802CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed0xE803CMD - Auto command: WAIT1SECOND recognized and successfully executed0xE804CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE81File create error0xFE81: File create errorOxFE81: File write error | 0xE780 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE803CMD - Auto command: WAIT1SECOND recognized and successfully executed0xE804CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File write error0xFE81: File write error | 0xE801 | CMD - Auto command: CMD_START recognized and successfully executed |
| 0xE804CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed0xE805CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed2Info3 : StatusCierror1: OK0x8000: Wrong password0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE804Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE805CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE808CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write error0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE802 | CMD - Auto command: CMD_End recognized and successfully executed |
| OxE805CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executedZInfo3 : StatusCierror0: Error1: OK0x8000: Wrong passwordCMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write error0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE803 | CMD - Auto command: WAIT1SECOND recognized and successfully executed |
| 0xE806CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed ZInfo3 : Status 0: Error 1: OK 0x8000: Wrong password0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xFE81: File create error 0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error | 0xE804 | CMD - Auto command: WEBPAGE recognized and successfully executed |
| Zinfo3 : Status 0: Error 1: OK 0x8000: Wrong password 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE809 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE80A Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE80B CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed 2Info3 : Status CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed 0xE80B CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed 0xFE81: File create error 0xFE81: File create error 0xFEA1: File write error 0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE805 | CMD - Auto command: LOAD_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed |
| 0: Error1: OK0x800: Wrong password0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0: OK0: OK0: OK0: FE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write error0: FEA1: File write error | 0xE806 | CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized and successfully executed |
| 1: OK 0x8000: Wrong password 0xE807 CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed 0xE808 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE804 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE805 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE804 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xE805 CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed 2Info3 : Status CNG 0xE81: File create error OxFE81: File write error | | ZInfo3 : Status |
| 0x8000: Wrong password0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed1nfo3 : Status0: OK0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File write error0xFEA1: File write error0xFEA1: File write error | | 0: Error |
| 0xE807CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed2Info3 : Status0: OK0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write error0xFEA1: File write error | | 1: OK |
| 0xE808Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executedZInfo3 : Status0: OK0xFE81: File create error0xFE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write error0xFEA1: File write error | | 0x8000: Wrong password |
| 0xE809Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed2Info3 : Status0: OK0xFE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE807 | CMD - Auto command: FACTORY_RESET recognized and successfully executed |
| 0xE80AInternal error - Please contact the hotline!0xE80BCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executedZInfo3 : StatusCMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed0: OKOxFE81: File create error0xFEA1: File write errorOxFEA1: File write error | 0xE808 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE80B CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed ZInfo3 : Status 0: OK 0xFE81: File create error 0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE809 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| ZInfo3 : Status 0: OK 0xFE81: File create error 0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE80A | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0: OK 0xFE81: File create error 0xFEA1: File write error | 0xE80B | CMD - Auto command: DIAGBUF recognized and successfully executed |
| 0xFE81: File create error 0xFEA1: File write error | | ZInfo3 : Status |
| 0xFEA1: File write error | | 0: OK |
| | | 0xFE81: File create error |
| 0xFEA2: Odd address when reading | | 0xFEA1: File write error |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | 0xFEA2: Odd address when reading |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| 0xE80C | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE80D | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE80E | CMD - Auto command: SET_NETWORK recognized and successfully executed |
| 0xE80F | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE810 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE811 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE812 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE813 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE814 | CMD - Auto command: SET_MPI_ADDRESS recognized |
| 0xE816 | CMD - Auto command: SAVE_PROJECT recognized but not executed, because the CPU memory is empty |
| 0xE817 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xE820 | Internal message |
| 0xE821 | Internal message |
| 0xE822 | Internal message |
| 0xE823 | Internal message |
| 0xE824 | Internal message |
| 0xE825 | Internal message |
| 0xE826 | Internal message |
| 0xE827 | Internal message |
| 0xE828 | Internal message |
| 0xE829 | Internal message |
| 0xE82A | CMD - Auto command: CPUTYPE_318 recognized and successfully executed |
| | ZInfo3 : Error code |
| | 0: No Error |
| | 1: Command not possible |
| | 2: Error on storing the attribute |
| 0xE82B | CMD - Auto command: CPUTYPE_ORIGINAL recognized and successfully executed |
| | ZInfo3 : Error code |
| | 0: No Error |
| | 1: Command not possible |
| | 2: Error on storing the attribute |
| 0xE8FB | CMD - Auto command: Error: Initialization of the Ethernet PG/OP channel by means of SET_NETWORK is faulty |
| 0xE8FC | CMD - Auto command: Error: Some IP parameters missing in SET_NETWORK |
| 0xE8FE | CMD - Auto command: Error: CMD_START missing |
| 0xE8FF | CMD - Auto command: Error: Error while reading CMD file (memory card error) |
| 0xE901 | Check sum error |
| | ZInfo1 : Not relevant to the user |

| Zinfo2 : Not relevant to the user 0xE902 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xEA00 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xEA01 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xEA02 Internal error - Please contact the hotline! 0xEA01 Internal error (internal plugged sub module not recognized) Zinfo1 : Slot Zinfo1 : Slot Zinfo2 : Type ID Pt PK : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user 0xEA03 SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controller Zinfo1 : Slot Zinfo1 : Slot Zinfo2 : Status 0: OK 1 : Error Zinfo2 : Status 0: OK 1: Error 2 Empty 3 Busy 4 : Timeout 3: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user DatD : Not relevant to the user | Event ID | Description |
|---|----------|---|
| 0xE902Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xEA01Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xEA02SBUS: Internal error (internal plugged sub module not recognized)2Info1 : SlotZInfo2 : Type ID setZInfo2 : Type ID setZInfo3 : Type IDPK : Not relevant to the userDatID : Not relevant to the user0xEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : Status0xEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : Status0xEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : Status0xEA03Cok1 : ErrorZInfo2 : Status0 : OK1 : Error2 : Empty3: Busy3 : Busy4: Timeout5 : Internal blocking6: Too many frames6: Too many frames7: Not connected8: UnknownPK : Not relevant to the userDatID : Not relevant to the | | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA00Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xEA01Internal error - Please contact the hotline!0xEA02SBUS: Internal error (internal plugged sub module not recognized)2Info1 : SlotZinfo2 : Type ID set2Info2 : Type ID NetDeteemant to the userDattD : Not relevant to the userDattD : Not relevant to the user0xEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZinfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : StatusO: OK1 : Error2: Empty3: Busy4: Timeout5: Internal blocking6: Too many frames6: Too many frames7: Not connected7: Not connected0: Oreiquiration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (overall reset)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start)6: Start-up (cold start)6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start)7: Start-up (restart)5: Start-up (cold start) | | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| OXEA01Internal error - Please contact the hotline!OXEA02SBUS: Internal error (internal plugged sub module not recognized)ZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : Type ID setZInfo3 : Type IDPK : Not relevant to the userDatID : Not relevant to the userDatID : Not relevant to the userOXEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : StatusOXEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : StatusZInfo2 : StatusO: OK0: OK3Busy4: TimeoutSBUS5: Internal blocking6: Too many frames7: Not connected8: UnknownPK : Not relevant to the userOB : Operation modeO: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (update)2: STOP (over all reset)3: STOP (over all reset)3: STOP (update)5: Stat-up (cold start)6: Stat-up (cold start)6: Stat-up (cold restart/warm start)7: Stat-up (restart) | 0xE902 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| OXEA02SBUS: Internal error (internal plugged sub module not recognized)Zinfo1: SlotZinfo2: Type ID setZinfo3: Type IDPK: Not relevant to the userDatID: Not relevant to the userDatID: SlotZinfo1: SlotZinfo1: SlotZinfo1: SlotZinfo2: Status0: OK0: OK2: Empty3: Busy4: Timeout5: Internal blocking6: Too many frames7: Not connected8: UnknownPK: Not relevant to the userOBL: Or oragiant mode RUN1: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (over all reset)3: STOP (over all reset)3: STOP (over all reset)5: Stat-up (cold start)6: Stat-up (cold start)6: Stat-up (cold restart/warm start)7: Stat-up (restart) | 0xEA00 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| Control of a status Events programme programme for a status Events of a status Events of a status <td< td=""><td>0xEA01</td><td>Internal error - Please contact the hotline!</td></td<> | 0xEA01 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| Zinfo2: Type ID set Zinfo3: Type ID PK: Not relevant to the user DatID: Not relevant to the user DatID: Sol Zinfo1: Slot Zinfo2: Status 0: OK 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK: Not relevant to the user DatID: Not relevant to the user DB: Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (oun initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | 0xEA02 | SBUS: Internal error (internal plugged sub module not recognized) |
| ZhrG3 : Type ID PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OXEA03 SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controller ZhrG1 : Slot ZhrG2 : Status 0: OK 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user OB: Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | ZInfo1 : Slot |
| PK: Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OXEA03 SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controller Zinfo1 : Slot Zinfo2 : Status 0: OK 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user OBI : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | ZInfo2 : Type ID set |
| DatID : Not relevant to the userOxEA03SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controllerZInfo1 : SlotZInfo2 : Status0: OK1: Error2: Empty3: Busy4: Timeout5: Internal blocking6: Too many frames7: Not connected8: UnknownPK : Not relevant to the userDatID : Not relevant to the user0: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (own initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start)6: Start-up (cold start)6: Start-up (restart) | | ZInfo3 : Type ID |
| OXEA03 SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controller ZInfo1 : Slot ZInfo2 : Status 0: OK 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (out initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| Zlnfo1 : SlotZlnfo2 : StatusOK1 : Error2 : Empty3 : Busy4 : Timeout5 : Internal blocking6 : Too many frames7 : Not connected8 : UnknownPK : Not relevant to the userDatID : Not relevant to the userOB : Operation modeRUN1 : STOP (update)2 : STOP (overall reset)3 : STOP (internal)6 : Start-up (cold start)6 : Start-up (cold start)7 : Not relevant to | | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| Zinfo2 : Status 0: OK 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | 0xEA03 | SBUS: Communication error between CPU and IO controller |
| 0: OK 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | ZInfo1 : Slot |
| 1: Error 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | ZInfo2 : Status |
| 2: Empty 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 0: OK |
| 3: Busy 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 1: Error |
| 4: Timeout 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (over all reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 2: Empty |
| 5: Internal blocking 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 3: Busy |
| 6: Too many frames 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 4: Timeout |
| 7: Not connected 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode OB : Operation mode RUN 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 5: Internal blocking |
| 8: Unknown PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode OB : Operation mode RUN 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 6: Too many frames |
| PK : Not relevant to the user DatID : Not relevant to the user OB : Operation mode O: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (over initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 7: Not connected |
| DatID : Not relevant to the userOB : Operation modeOB : Operation mode RUN0: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (over initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start)6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start)7: Start-up (restart) | | 8: Unknown |
| OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | OB : Operation mode |
| 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 1: STOP (update) |
| 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) | | 4: STOP (internal) |
| 7: Start-up (restart) | | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| 9 · DI INI | | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| O. KUN | | 8: RUN |
| 9: RUN (redundant operation) | | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| 10: HALT | | 10: HALT |
| 11: COUPLING | | 11: COUPLING |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| 0xEA04 | SBUS: Multiple configuration of a periphery address |
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Data width |
| 0xEA05 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA07 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA08 | SBUS: Parametrized input data width unequal to plugged input data width |
| | ZInfo1 : Parametrized input data width |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Input data width of the plugged module |
| 0xEA09 | SBUS: Parametrized output data width unequal to plugged output data width |
| | ZInfo1 : Parametrized output data width |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Output data width of the plugged module |
| 0xEA10 | SBUS: Input periphery address outside the periphery area |
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Data width |
| 0xEA11 | SBUS: Output periphery address outside the periphery area |
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Data width |
| 0xEA12 | SBUS: Error at writing record set |
| | ZInfo1 : Slot |
| | ZInfo2 : Record set number |
| | ZInfo3 : Record set length |
| 0xEA14 | SBUS: Multiple parametrization of a periphery address (diagnostics address) |
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Data width |
| 0xEA15 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| 0xEA18 | SBUS: Error at mapping of the master periphery |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot of the master |
| 0xEA19 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA1A | SBUS: Error at access to the FPGA address table |
| | ZInfo2 : HW slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Table |
| | 0: Reading |
| | 1: Writing |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA20 | Error - RS485 interface is not pre-set to PROFIBUS DP master bus a PROFIBUS DP master is configured |
| 0xEA21 | Error - Configuration RS485 interface X2/X3: PROFIBUS DP master is configured but missing. |
| | ZInfo2 : Interface X is faulty configured. |
| 0xEA22 | Error - RS485 interface X2 - Value exceeds the limits |
| | ZInfo2 : Project engineering for X2 |
| 0xEA23 | Error - RS485 interface X3 - Value exceeds the limits |
| | ZInfo2 : Project engineering for X3 |
| 0xEA24 | Error - Configuration RS485 interface X2/X3: Interface/protocol missing, default settings are used. |
| | ZInfo2 : Project engineering for X2 |
| | ZInfo3 : Project engineering for X3 |
| 0xEA30 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA40 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA41 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA50 | PROFINET IO controller: Error in the configuration |
| | ZInfo1 : Rack/slot of the controller |
| | ZInfo2 : Device no. |
| | ZInfo3 : Slot at the device |
| | OB : Not relevant to the user |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA51 | PROFINET IO CONTROLLER: There is no PROFINET IO controller at the configured slot |
| | ZInfo1 : Rack/slot of the controller |
| | ZInfo2 : Recognized ID at the configured slot |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA53 | PROFINET IO CONTROLLER: PROFINET configuration: There are too many PROFINET IO devices configured |
| | ZInfo1 : Number of configured devices |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Maximum possible number of devices |
| 0xEA54 | PROFINET IO controller: IO controller reports multiple parametrization of a periphery address |
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | ZInfo3 : Data width |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA61 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA62 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA63 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA64 | PROFINET IO controller/EtherCAT-CP: Error in the configuration |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many devices |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many devices per second |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many input bytes per ms |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many output bytes per ms |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many input bytes per ms |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many output bytes per device |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many productive connections |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many input bytes in the process image |
| | ZInfo1 : Too many output bytes in the process image |
| | ZInfo1 : Configuration not available |
| | ZInfo1 : Configuration not valid |
| | ZInfo1 : Refresh time too short |
| | ZInfo1 : Cycle time too big |
| | ZInfo1 : Not valid device number |
| | ZInfo1 : CPU is configured as I device |
| | ZInfo1 : Use different method to obtain IP address Is not supported for the IP address of the controller |
| | ZInfo2 : Incompatible configuration (SDB version not supported) |
| | ZInfo2 : EtherCAT: EoE configured but not supported |
| | ZInfo2 : DC parameter not valid |
| 0xEA65 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA66 | PROFINET error in communication stack |
| | PK : Rack/slot |
| | OB : StackError.Service |
| | DatID : StackError.DeviceRef |
| | ZInfo1 : StackError.Error.Code |
| | ZInfo2 : StackError.Error.Detail |
| | |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | ZInfo3 : StackError.Error.AdditionalDetail |
| | ZInfo3 : StackError.Error.AreaCode |
| 0xEA67 | PROFINET IO controller: Error reading record set |
| | PK : Error type |
| | 0: Record set error local |
| | 1: Record set error stack |
| | 2: Record set error station |
| | OB : Rack/slot of the controller |
| | DatID : Device |
| | ZInfo1 : Record set number |
| | ZInfo2 : Record set handle (caller) |
| | ZInfo3 : Internal error code from PN stack |
| 0xEA68 | PROFINET IO controller: Error at writing record set |
| | PK : Error type |
| | 0: Record set error local |
| | 1: Record set error stack |
| | 2: Record set error station |
| | OB : Rack/slot of the controller |
| | DatID : Device |
| | ZInfo1 : Record set number |
| | ZInfo2 : Record set handle (caller) |
| | ZInfo3 : Internal error code from PN stack |
| 0xEA69 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA6A | PROFINET IO controller: Service error in communication stack |
| | PK : Rack/slot |
| | OB : Service ID |
| | ZInfo1 : ServiceError.Code |
| | ZInfo2 : ServiceError.Detail |
| | ZInfo3 : StackError.Error.AdditionalDetail |
| | ZInfo3 : ServiceError.AreaCode |
| 0xEA6B | PROFINET IO controller: Faulty vendor ID |
| | ZInfo1 : Device ID |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| | PK : Rack/slot |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA6C | PROFINET IO controller: Faulty device ID |
| | ZInfo1 : Device ID |
| | PK : Rack/slot |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| 0xEA6D | PROFINET IO controller: No empty Name |
| | ZInfo1 : Device ID |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| | PK : Rack/slot |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA6E | PROFINET IO controller: Waiting for RPC answer |
| | ZInfo1 : Device ID |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | |

| 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING | |
|--|--|
| 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT | |
| 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT | |
| 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT | |
| 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT | |
| 10: HALT | |
| | |
| 11: COUPLING | |
| | |
| 12: UPDATING | |
| 13: DEFECTIVE | |
| 14: Troubleshooting | |
| 15: Without power | |
| 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP | |
| 0xFE: Watchdog | |
| 0xFF: Not set | |
| PK : Rack/slot | |
| DatID : Not relevant to the user | |
| 0xEA6F PROFINET IO controller: PROFINET module deviation | |
| ZInfo1 : Device ID | |
| ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user | |
| ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user | |
| OB : Operation mode | |
| 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN | |
| 1: STOP (update) | |
| 2: STOP (overall reset) | |
| 3: STOP (own initialization) | |
| 4: STOP (internal) | |
| 5: Start-up (cold start) | |
| 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) | |
| 7: Start-up (restart) | |
| 8: RUN | |
| 9: RUN (redundant operation) | |
| 10: HALT | |
| 11: COUPLING | |
| 12: UPDATING | |
| 13: DEFECTIVE | |
| 14: Troubleshooting | |
| 15: Without power | |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| | PK : Rack/slot |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEA70 | PROFINET stack error in configuration |
| | ZInfo1 : UnsupportedApiError.slot |
| | ZInfo2 : UnsupportedApiError.subslot |
| | OB : UnsupportedApiError.api |
| | PK : Rack Slot No |
| | DatID : UnsupportedApiError.deviceID |
| 0xEA71 | Internal PROFINET error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA81 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA82 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA83 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA91 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA92 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA93 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA97 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEA98 | Timeout at waiting for reboot of a SBUS module (server) |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Slot |
| 0xEA99 | Error at file reading via SBUS |
| | ZInfo3 : Slot |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : File version of the SBUS module (if not equal to 0) |
| | ZInfo1 : File version at MMC/SD (if not equal 0) |
| 0xEAA0 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEAB0 | Link mode not valid |
| | ZInfo1 : Diagnostics address of the master |
| | ZInfo2 : Current connection mode |
| | 0x01: 10Mbit half-duplex |
| | 0x02: 10Mbit full-duplex |
| | 0x03: 100Mbit half-duplex |
| | 0x04: 100Mbit full-duplex |
| | 0x05: Link mode undefined |
| | |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| | 0x06: Auto Negotiation |
| | OB : Current operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| 0xEAC0 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEAD0 | Error in configuration SyncUnit |
| 0xEB02 | SLIO bus: Present configuration does not match the actual configuration |
| | ZInfo1 : Bit mask slots 1-16 |
| | ZInfo2 : Bit mask slots 17-32 |
| | ZInfo3 : Bit mask slots 33-48 |
| | DatID : Bit mask slots 49-64 |
| 0xEB03 | SLIO error: IO mapping |
| | ZInfo1 : Type of error |
| | 0x01: SDB parser error |
| | 0x02: Configured address already used |
| | 0x03: Mapping error |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot (0=not be determined) |
| 0xEB05 | SLIO error: Bus structure for Isochron process image not suitable |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot (0=not be determined) |
| 0xEB10 | SLIO error: Bus error |
| | ZInfo1 : Type of error |
| | 0x60: Bus enumeration error |
| | 0x80: General error |
| | 0x81: Queue execution error |
| | 0x82: Error interrupt |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEB11 | SLIO error during bus initialization |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEB20 | SLIO error: Interrupt information undefined |
| 0xEB21 | SLIO error: Accessing configuration data |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEC03 | EtherCAT: Error in configuration |
| | ZInfo1 : Error code |
| | 1: Number of slaves is not supported. |
| | 2: Master system ID not valid |
| | 3: Slot not valid |
| | 4: Master configuration not valid |
| | 5: Master type not valid |
| | 6: Slave diagnostic address invalid |
| | 7: Slave address not valid |
| | 8: Slave module IO configuration invalid. |
| | 9: Logical address already in use. |
| | 10: Internal error |
| | 11: IO mapping error |
| | 12: Error |
| | 13: Error in initialising the EtherCAT stack (is entered by the CP) |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo2 : Error code higher 2 bytes |
| | ZInfo3 : Error code lower 2 bytes |
| 0xEC04 | EtherCAT Multiple configuration of a periphery address |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | ZInfo1 : Periphery address |
| | ZInfo2 : Slot |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| 0xEC05 | EtherCAT: Check the set DC mode of the YASKAWA Sigma 5/7 drive |
| | PK : Not relevant to the user |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user |
| | ZInfo1 : Station address of the EtherCAT device |
| | ZInfo2 : Errorcode |
| | 1: WARNING: For the drive the DC Beckhoff mode is recommended (DC reference clock is not in Beckhoff Mode) |
| | 2: NOTE: For the drive the DC Beckhoff mode is recommended (DC reference clock is not in Beckhoff Mode) |
| | 3: The station address could not be determined for checking (station address in Zinfo1 is accordingly 0) |
| | 4: The slave information could not be determined for checking (station address in Zinfo1 is accordingly 0) |
| | 5: The EtherCAT status of the drive could not be determined |
| | 6: Error when sending the SDO request (for further information, the (subsequent) event with the ID 0xED60 is to be analysed on the CP) |

| Note returns error in the SDO response (of further information, the (subsequent) event with the ID 0xED60 is to be analysed on the CP) 8: SDO timeout, DC mode could not be determined (for further information, the (subsequent) event with the ID 0xED60 is to be analysed on the CP) 2Info3 : Not relevant to the user 0xEC10 EtherCAT: Restoration bus with its slaves 0xEC10 EtherCAT: Restoration bus with its slaves 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: NNT 0x03: BoolStrap 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BoolStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x01: NIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BoolStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x01: NIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BoolStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x01: NIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BoolStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Dolgonstics address of the station 21nfo2: Diagnostics address of the station 21nfo2: Sation not available 21nfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master 0attD : Station available 2000: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: INIT 0x02: PreOp <t< th=""><th>Event ID</th><th>Description</th></t<> | Event ID | Description |
|---|----------|--|
| event with the ID 0xE060 is to be analysed on the CP) ZInf03 : Not relevant to the user 0xEC10 EtherCAT: Restoration bus with its slavess 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BodtStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op 0x08: Op 0x08: Op 0x08: Op 0x08: Op 0x09: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BodtStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BodtStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Indefined/Unkown 0x06: Op 0x10: Output address 0x10: Output address | | |
| 0xEC10 EtherCAT: Restoration bus with its slaves 2Info1 : Old status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x03: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x02: PreOp 0x03: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the station ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address DatID : Input address DatID : Input address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station not available 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01 : INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x02: Info1 : INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp <td></td> | | |
| Circle 1: Old status Cx00: Undefined/Unkown Cx01: INIT Cx02: PreOp Cx03: BoolStrap Cx04: SafeOp Cx04: SafeOp Cx05: Op ZInfo1: New status Cx00: Undefined/Unkown Cx00: SafeOp Cx00: SafeOp Cx01: NIT Cx02: PreOp Cx03: BoolStrap Cx04: SafeOp Cx08: Op ZInfo2: Diagnostics address of the station ZInfo2: Diagnostics address of the station ZInfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DattD: Output address DattD: Output address DattD: Station available Cx04: SafeOp Cx03: BoolStrap Cx04: SafeOp Cx04: SafeOp Cx04: SafeOp | | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user |
| 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x06: Op 2Info1: New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DattD: Input address DattD: Input address DattD: Station not available DattD: Station available 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOP 0x04: SafeO 0x04: SafeO 0x04: SafeOP 0x04: SafeO< | 0xEC10 | EtherCAT: Restoration bus with its slaves |
| 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op Zlnfo1: New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op Zlnfo2: Diagnostics address of the station Zlnfo2: Diagnostics address DatID : Input address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available DatID : Station available 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOP 0x05: Undefined/Unkown 0x06: Op Zlnfo1: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOP 2lnf01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOP 2lnf01: New status 0x06: Op 2lnf01: New status <td></td> <td>ZInfo1 : Old status</td> | | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1: New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: PreOp 0x06: Op ZInfo2: Diagnostics address of the station ZInfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DatID : Input address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available Ox00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DatID : Input address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1: New status 0x02: PreOp 0x03: Undefined/Unkown | | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| 0x03: BoolStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1: New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BoolStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo2: Diagnostics address of the stationZInfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID : Input addressDatID : Output addressDatID : Station not availableDatID : Station available0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x62:11Ctrif : Old status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x06: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x06: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x06: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x03: INIT0x04: SafeOp0x06: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x04: SafeOp0x06: PreOp< | | 0x01: INIT |
| 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1: New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BoolStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo2: Diagnostics address of the station ZInfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DatID : Output address DatID : Output address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available DatID : Station available 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Undefined/Unkown 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1: New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1: New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp < | | 0x02: PreOp |
| 6x08: Op Zhfo1: New status 6x00: Undefined/Unkown 6x01: INIT 6x02: PreOp 6x03: BootStrap 6x04: SafeOp 6x08: Op 2Knfo1: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DatID: Input address DatID: Output address DatID: Station not available DatID: Station not available Ox00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Op 2throught address DatID: Output address DatID: Station not available DatID: Output address DatID: Station Soutistrap Ox00: Undefined/Unkown Ox01: INIT Ox02: PreOp Ox04: SafeOp Ox05: Undefined/Unkown Ox02: Op Zinfo1: Ne | | 0x03: BootStrap |
| Zhifo11. New status XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | | 0x04: SafeOp |
| 0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: Op2Inf02: Diagnostics address of the station2Inf03: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID : Input addressDatID : Output addressDatID : Station not availableDatID : Station available0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x05: Op2Inf03: New status0x06: Op0x07: NINT0x08: Op0x08: Op2Inf01: New status0x09: Op0x09: Op | | 0x08: Op |
| 0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: Op2Inf02: Diagnostics address of the station2Inf03: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID : Input addressDatID : Output addressDatID : Station not availableDatID : Station available0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x05: Op0x06: Op0x07: New status0x08: Op0x08: Op0x09: Op | | ZInfo1 : New status |
| 0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x04: SafeOp0x08: Op2Info2: Diagnostics address of the station2Info3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID : Input addressDatID : Output addressDatID : Station not availableDatID : Station availableDatID : Station availableDatID : Output addressDatID : Output addressDatID : Station availableDatID : Station available0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x04: SafeOp0x04: SafeOp0x08: Op2Info1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x05: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x05: PreOp0x06: PreOp< | | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| 0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: Op2Info2: Diagnostics address of the station2Info2: Diagnostics address of the station2Info3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID: Input addressDatID: Output addressDatID: Station not availableDatID: Station availableDatID: 1OU to defined/Unkown0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x04: SafeOp0x05: Undefined/Unkown0x04: SafeOp0x04: SafeOp0x06: Undefined/Unkown0x07: INIT0x08: Op2Info1: New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: New status0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x06: Undefined/Unkown0x07: INIT0x08: Op2Info1: New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: INIT0x02: PreOp | | 0x01: INIT |
| 0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo2: Diagnostics address of the stationZInfo3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID: Input addressDatID: Output addressDatID: Station not availableDatID: Station availableDatID: Out put factorsZInfo1: Old status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1: New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x03: OpZInfo1: New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: DotStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp | | 0x02: PreOp |
| 0x08: Op2Info2: Diagnostics address of the station2Info3: Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the masterDatID: Input addressDatID: Output addressDatID: Station not availableDatID: Station availableDatID: Old status0xEC11EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slavesZInfo1: Old status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x04: SafeOp0x06: OpZInfo1: New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: Undefined/Unkown0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp | | 0x03: BootStrap |
| ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the station ZInfo3 : Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DatID : Input address DatID : Output address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available DatID : Station available OxEC11 EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slaves ZInfo1 : Old status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x04: SafeOp 0x06: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x04: SafeOp |
| ZInfo3 : Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master DatID : Input address DatID : Output address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available DatID : Station available DatID : Output address ZInfo1 : Old status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01 : INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x05: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x08: Op |
| DatID : Input address DatID : Output address DatID : Station not available DatID : Station available DatID : Station available DatID : Output address ZInfo1 : Restoration bus with missing slaves ZInfo1 : Old status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the station |
| DatID : Output addressDatID : Station not availableDatID : Station availableDatID : Station availableDXEC11EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slavesZInfo1 : Old status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp2Info1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: NIT0x02: PreOp0x04: SafeOp0x05: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp | | ZInfo3 : Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master |
| DatID : Station not availableDatID : Station availableOxEC11EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slavesZInfo1 : Old status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x00: Cop0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x02: PreOp | | DatID : Input address |
| DatID : Station available DxEC11 EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slaves ZInfo1 : Old status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | DatID : Output address |
| 0xEC11EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slavesZInfo1 : Old status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp | | DatID : Station not available |
| ZInfo1 : Old status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | DatID : Station available |
| 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | 0xEC11 | EtherCAT: Restoration bus with missing slaves |
| 0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp | | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| 0x02: PreOp 0x03: BootStrap 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| 0x03: BootStrap0x04: SafeOp0x08: OpZInfo1 : New status0x00: Undefined/Unkown0x01: INIT0x02: PreOp | | 0x01: INIT |
| 0x04: SafeOp 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x02: PreOp |
| 0x08: Op ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x03: BootStrap |
| ZInfo1 : New status 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x04: SafeOp |
| 0x00: Undefined/Unkown 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | 0x08: Op |
| 0x01: INIT 0x02: PreOp | | ZInfo1 : New status |
| 0x02: PreOp | | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | | 0x01: INIT |
| 0x03: BootStrap | | 0x02: PreOp |
| | | 0x03: BootStrap |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master |
| | ZInfo3 : Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master |
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |
| | DatID : Station available |
| 0xEC12 | EtherCAT: Restoration slave |
| | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the station |
| | ZInfo3 : AL Statuscode |
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |
| | DatID : Station available |
| 0xEC30 | EtherCAT: Topology OK |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master |
| 0xEC50 | EtherCAT: DC out of sync |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master |
| | ZInfo3 : DC State Change |
| | 0: DC master out of sync |
| | 1: DC slaves out of Sync |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| 0xED10 | EtherCAT: Bus failure |
| | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostic address of the master |
| | ZInfo3 : Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master |
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| | DatID : Station available |
| 0xED12 | EtherCAT: Slave failure |
| | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the station |
| | ZInfo3 : AlStatusCode |
| | 0x0000: No Error |
| | 0x0001: Unspecified error |
| | 0x0011: Invalid requested status change |
| | 0x0012: Unknown requested status |
| | 0x0013: Bootstrap not supported |
| | 0x0014: No valid firmware |
| | 0x0015: Invalid mailbox configuration |
| | 0x0016: Invalid mailbox configuration |
| | 0x0017: Invalid sync manager configuration |
| | 0x0018: No valid inputs available |
| | 0x0019: No valid outputs available |
| | 0x001A: Synchronisation error |
| | 0x001B: Sync manager watchdog |
| | 0x001C: Invalid sync manager types |
| | 0x001D: Invalid output configuration |
| | 0x001E: Invalid input configuration |
| | 0x001F: Invalid watchdog configuration |
| | 0x0020: Slave needs cold start |
| | 0x0021: Slave needs INIT |
| | 0x0022: Slave needs PreOp |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 0x0023: Slave needs SafeOp |
| | 0x002D: Invalid output FMMU configuration |
| | 0x002E: Invalid input FMMU configuration |
| | 0x0030: Invalid DC Sync configuration |
| | 0x0031: Invalid DC Latch configuration |
| | 0x0032: PLL error |
| | 0x0033: Invalid DC IO error |
| | 0x0034: Invalid DC timeout error |
| | 0x0042: Error in acyclic data exchange Ethernet over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0043: Error in acyclic data exchange CAN over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0044: Error in acyclic data exchange file access over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0045: Error in acyclic data exchange servo drive profile over EtherCAT |
| | 0x004F: Error in acyclic data exchange vendor specific over EtherCAT |
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |
| | DatID : Station available |
| 0xED20 | EtherCAT: Bus state change without calling OB86 |
| | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master |
| | ZInfo3 : Number of stations, which are not in the same state as the master |
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |
| | DatID : Station available |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|---|
| 0xED21 | EtherCAT: Faulty bus status change |
| | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master |
| | ZInfo3 : Error code |
| | 0x0008: Busy |
| | 0x000B: Invalid parameters |
| | 0x000E: Invalid status |
| | 0x0010: Timeout |
| | 0x0004: Abbort (master state change) |
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |
| | DatID : Station available |
| 0xED22 | EtherCAT: Slave state change without calling OB86 |
| | ZInfo1 : Old status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the station |
| | ZInfo3 : AlStatusCode |
| | 0x0000: No Error |
| | 0x0001: Unspecified error |
| | 0x0011: Invalid requested status change |
| | 0x0012: Unknown requested status |
| | 0x0013: Bootstrap not supported |
| | 0x0014: No valid firmware |
| | 0x0015: Invalid mailbox configuration |
| | 0x0016: Invalid mailbox configuration |
| | 0x0017: Invalid sync manager configuration |
| | 0x0018: No valid inputs available |
| | 0x0019: No valid outputs available |
| | 0x001A: Synchronisation error |
| | 0x001B: Sync manager watchdog |
| | 0x001C: Invalid sync manager types |
| | 0x001D: Invalid output configuration |
| | 0x001E: Invalid input configuration |
| | 0x001F: Invalid watchdog configuration |
| | 0x0020: Slave needs cold start |
| | 0x0021: Slave needs INIT |
| | 0x0022: Slave needs PreOp |
| | 0x0023: Slave needs SafeOp |
| | 0x002D: Invalid output FMMU configuration |
| | 0x002E: Invalid input FMMU configuration |
| | 0x0030: Invalid DC Sync configuration |
| | 0x0031: Invalid DC Latch configuration |
| | 0x0032: PLL error |
| | 0x0033: Invalid DC IO error |
| | 0x0034: Invalid DC timeout error |
| | 0x0042: Error in acyclic data exchange Ethernet over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0043: Error in acyclic data exchange CAN over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0044: Error in acyclic data exchange file access over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0045: Error in acyclic data exchange servo drive profile over EtherCAT |
| | 0x004F: Error in acyclic data exchange vendor specific over EtherCAT |

Deployment CPU 315-4PN23

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | DatID : Input address |
| | DatID : Output address |
| | DatID : Station not available |
| | DatID : Station available |
| 0xED23 | EtherCAT: Timeout while changing the master status to OP, after CPU has changed to RUN |
| | OB : Operation mode |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN |
| | 1: STOP (update) |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) |
| | 4: STOP (internal) |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| | ZInfo1 : Master status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : There is an EtherCAT configuration |
| | 0: There is no EC configuration |
| | 1: There is an EC configuration |
| | ZInfo3 : DC in sync |
| | 0: not in sync |
| | 1: in sync |

Deployment CPU 315-4PN23

| DxED30EtherCAT: Topology deviationDxED31EtherCAT: Overflow of the interrupt queueDxED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves in sync0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves in sync0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves address of the master0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves in sync0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves in sync0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves in sync0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves address of the master0xED50EtherCAT: Dc slaves in sync0xED51EtherCAT: Dc slaves address of the master0xED52EtherCAT: Dc slaves address of the master0xED53EtherCAT: Dc slaves address of the master0xED54EtherCAT: Dc slaves address of the master0xED55EtherCAT: Dc slaves buffer CP: Slave state change0xED55Dc peration mode <t< th=""><th>Event ID</th><th>Description</th></t<> | Event ID | Description | | | | | |
|---|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0xED31EtherCAT: Overflow of the interrupt queue0xED50EtherCAT: DC slaves in sync0xED50EtherCAT: DC slaves in sync2Inf02: Diagnostics address of the master2Inf03: DC State change0. Master1: Slave0B: Operation mode0C: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (overall reset)5: StorU (cold start)6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start)7: Start-up (restart)8: RUN9: RUN (redundant operation)10: HALT11: COUPLING12: UPDATING13: DEFECTIVE14: Troubleshooting15: Without power0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP0xFD: Rotest0xFD: Rotest0xFD: Rotest0xFD: Notest0xFD: Notest0xFD: Notest0xFD: Start-up (update)15: STOP (update)25: STOP (update)25: STOP (update)26: Configuration in operation27: Start-up (restart/warm start)28: STOP (update)29: RUN (redundant operation)20: FFE: Not set20: STOP (update)20: STOP (update) <t< td=""><td>0xED30</td><td>EtherCAT: Topology deviation</td></t<> | 0xED30 | EtherCAT: Topology deviation | | | | | |
| ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master 0xED50 EtherCAT: DC slaves in sync ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master ZInfo2 : DC state change 0: Master 1: Slave OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (update) 2: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFE: Wot set 0xFE: Wot set 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (update) 2: STOP (update) 2: STOP (update) 2: STOP (update) 2: STOP (| | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master | | | | | |
| 0xED50 EtherCAT: DC slaves in sync ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master ZInfo3 : DC State change 0: Master 1 : Slave 0B : Operation mode 0C Configuration in operation mode RUN 1 : STOP (update) 2 : STOP (overall reset) 3 : STOP (overall reset) 3 : STOP (overall reset) 5 : Start-up (cold start) 6 : Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7 : Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFE: Not set 0xED600 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 0E : Operation mode 0: Con | 0xED31 | EtherCAT: Overflow of the interrupt queue | | | | | |
| Info2 : Diagnostics address of the master Zinfo3 : DC State change 0: Master 1: Slave OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFE: Not set OB: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (update) 2: STOP (update) <tr< td=""><td></td><td>ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master</td></tr<> | | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master | | | | | |
| Initial State Classe change 0: Master 1: Slave OB: Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshorting 15: OFICE Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0B: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overial reset) 3: STOP (update) 2: STOP (update) | 0xED50 | EtherCAT: DC slaves in sync | | | | | |
| 0: Master 1: Slave OB: Operation mode OB: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 7: Start-up (cold start) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0B: Operation mode 0B: Operation in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: S | | ZInfo2 : Diagnostics address of the master | | | | | |
| f: Slave OB: Operation mode OB: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Toubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFE: Not set 0B: Operation in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall re | | ZInfo3 : DC State change | | | | | |
| OB : Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (update) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (update) 5: Start-up (cold star | | 0: Master | | | | | |
| 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFE: Vatchdog 0xFE: Not set 0XED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 0XED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer | | 1: Slave | | | | | |
| 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Not set 0xFED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 08: Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | OB : Operation mode | | | | | |
| 4: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Not set 0XFEDED Coefiguration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (undet) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (undet) | | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN | | | | | |
| 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 0SED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 0B: Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 1: STOP (update) | | | | | |
| 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (restart) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Not set 0xFED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 0xFD: Operation mode 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 2: STOP (overall reset) | | | | | |
| S: Start-up (cold start) 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFF: Not set 0B: Operation mode 0B: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 3: STOP (own initialization) | | | | | |
| 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Not set 0xFF: Not set 0S: Operation mode 0S: Operation in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 4: STOP (internal) | | | | | |
| 7: Start-up (restart) 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Not set 0xFE: Not set 0xF: Not set 0S: Operation mode 0S: Operation in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 5: Start-up (cold start) | | | | | |
| 8: RUN 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFF: Not set 0B: Operation mode 0B: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) | | | | | |
| 9: RUN (redundant operation) 10: HALT 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFE: Not set 0B: Operation mode 0B: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 7: Start-up (restart) | | | | | |
| 10: HALT11: COUPLING12: UPDATING13: DEFECTIVE14: Troubleshooting15: Without power0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP0xFE: Watchdog0xFF: Not set0xFET: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change0B: Operation mode0: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (overall reset)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 8: RUN | | | | | |
| 11: COUPLING 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Toubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFF: Not set 0B: Operation mode 0B: Operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 9: RUN (redundant operation) | | | | | |
| 12: UPDATING 13: DEFECTIVE 14: Troubleshooting 14: Troubleshooting 15: Without power 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP 0xFE: Watchdog 0xFF: Not set 0xED60 EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change 0B: Operation mode 0C configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 10: HALT | | | | | |
| 13: DEFECTIVE14: Troubleshooting15: Without power0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP0xFE: Watchdog0xFF: Not set0xED60EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change0B: Operation mode0: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (own initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 11: COUPLING | | | | | |
| 14: Troubleshooting15: Without power0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP0xFE: Watchdog0xFF: Not set0xFE: Not set0B: Operation mode0B: Operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 12: UPDATING | | | | | |
| 15: Without power0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP0xFE: Watchdog0xFF: Not set0xED60EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state changeOB : Operation mode0B : Operation in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (own initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 13: DEFECTIVE | | | | | |
| 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP0xFE: Watchdog0xFF: Not set0xED60EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state changeOB: Operation mode0B: Operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (own initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 14: Troubleshooting | | | | | |
| OxFE: Watchdog0xFF: Not set0xED60EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state changeOB: Operation mode0C configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (own initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 15: Without power | | | | | |
| 0xFF: Not set0xED60EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change0B: Operation mode0C: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (overall reset)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP | | | | | |
| 0xED60EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state changeOB : Operation modeOB : Operation in operation mode RUN0: Configuration in operation mode RUN1: STOP (update)2: STOP (overall reset)3: STOP (own initialization)4: STOP (internal)5: Start-up (cold start) | | 0xFE: Watchdog | | | | | |
| OB : Operation mode O: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 0xFF: Not set | | | | | |
| 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | 0xED60 | EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Slave state change | | | | | |
| 1: STOP (update) 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | OB : Operation mode | | | | | |
| 2: STOP (overall reset) 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN | | | | | |
| 3: STOP (own initialization) 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 1: STOP (update) | | | | | |
| 4: STOP (internal) 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 2: STOP (overall reset) | | | | | |
| 5: Start-up (cold start) | | 3: STOP (own initialization) | | | | | |
| | | 4: STOP (internal) | | | | | |
| 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) | | 5: Start-up (cold start) | | | | | |
| | | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) | | | | | |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 7: Start-up (restart) |
| | 8: RUN |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) |
| | 10: HALT |
| | 11: COUPLING |
| | 12: UPDATING |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE |
| | 14: Troubleshooting |
| | 15: Without power |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog |
| | 0xFF: Not set |
| | ZInfo1 : New status |
| | 0x00: Undefined/Unkown |
| | 0x01: INIT |
| | 0x02: PreOp |
| | 0x03: BootStrap |
| | 0x04: SafeOp |
| | 0x08: Op |
| | ZInfo2 : Slave address |
| | ZInfo3 : AlStatusCode |
| | 0x0000: No Error |
| | 0x0001: Unspecified error |
| | 0x0011: Invalid requested status change |
| | 0x0012: Unknown requested status |
| | 0x0013: Bootstrap not supported |
| | 0x0014: No valid firmware |
| | 0x0015: Invalid mailbox configuration |
| | 0x0016: Invalid mailbox configuration |
| | 0x0017: Invalid sync manager configuration |
| | 0x0018: No valid inputs available |
| | 0x0019: No valid outputs available |
| | 0x001A: Synchronisation error |
| | 0x001B: Sync manager watchdog |
| | 0x001C: Invalid sync manager types |
| | 0x001D: Invalid output configuration |
| | 0x001E: Invalid input configuration |
| | 0x001F: Invalid watchdog configuration |

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| | 0x0020: Slave needs cold start |
| | 0x0021: Slave needs INIT |
| | 0x0022: Slave needs PreOp |
| | 0x0023: Slave needs SafeOp |
| | 0x002D: Invalid output FMMU configuration |
| | 0x002E: Invalid input FMMU configuration |
| | 0x0030: Invalid DC Sync configuration |
| | 0x0031: Invalid DC Latch configuration |
| | 0x0032: PLL error |
| | 0x0033: Invalid DC IO error |
| | 0x0034: Invalid DC timeout error |
| | 0x0042: Error in acyclic data exchange Ethernet over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0043: Error in acyclic data exchange CAN over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0044: Error in acyclic data exchange file access over EtherCAT |
| | 0x0045: Error in acyclic data exchange servo drive profile over EtherCAT |
| | 0x004F: Error in acyclic data exchange vendor specific over EtherCAT |
| | DatID : Cause for slave status change |
| | 0: Regular slave status change |
| | 1: Slave failure |
| | 2: Restoration slave |
| | 3: Slave is in an error state |
| | 4: Slave has unexpectedly changed its status |
| 0xED61 | EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: CoE emergency |
| | PK : EtherCAT station address (low byte) |
| | OB : EtherCAT station address (high byte) |
| | DatID : Error code |
| | ZInfo1 : Error register |
| | ZInfo1 : MEF-Byte1 |
| | ZInfo2 : MEF-Byte2 |
| | ZInfo2 : MEF-Byte3 |
| | ZInfo3 : MEF-Byte4 |
| | ZInfo3 : MEF-Byte5 |
| 0xED62 | EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Error on SDO access |
| | PK : EtherCAT station address (low byte) |
| | OB : EtherCAT station address (high byte) |
| | DatID : Subindex |
| | ZInfo1 : Index |
| | ZInfo2 : SDOErrorCode (high word) |

Deployment CPU 315-4PN23

| Event ID | Description | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | ZInfo3 : SDOErrorCode (low word) | | | | | | | |
| 0xED63 | EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Error in the response to an INIT command | | | | | | | |
| | PK : EtherCAT station address (low byte) | | | | | | | |
| | OB : EtherCAT station address (high byte) | | | | | | | |
| | ZInfo1 : Error type | | | | | | | |
| | 1: No response | | | | | | | |
| | 2: Validation error | | | | | | | |
| | 3: INIT command failed, requested station could not be reached | | | | | | | |
| | 0: Not defined | | | | | | | |
| 0xED70 | EtherCAT: Diagnostics buffer CP: Twice HotConnect group found | | | | | | | |
| | OB : Operation mode | | | | | | | |
| | 0: Configuration in operation mode RUN | | | | | | | |
| | 1: STOP (update) | | | | | | | |
| | 2: STOP (overall reset) | | | | | | | |
| | 3: STOP (own initialization) | | | | | | | |
| | 4: STOP (internal) | | | | | | | |
| | 5: Start-up (cold start) | | | | | | | |
| | 6: Start-up (cold restart/warm start) | | | | | | | |
| | 7: Start-up (restart) | | | | | | | |
| | 8: RUN | | | | | | | |
| | 9: RUN (redundant operation) | | | | | | | |
| | 10: HALT | | | | | | | |
| | 11: COUPLING | | | | | | | |
| | 12: UPDATING | | | | | | | |
| | 13: DEFECTIVE | | | | | | | |
| | 14: Troubleshooting | | | | | | | |
| | 15: Without power | | | | | | | |
| | 0xFD: Process image enabled in STOP | | | | | | | |
| | 0xFE: Watchdog | | | | | | | |
| | 0xFF: Not set | | | | | | | |
| | ZInfo1 : Diagnostics address of the master | | | | | | | |
| | ZInfo2 : EtherCAT station address | | | | | | | |
| 0xEE00 | Additional information at UNDEF_OPCODE | | | | | | | |
| | ZInfo1 : Not relevant to the user | | | | | | | |
| | ZInfo2 : Not relevant to the user | | | | | | | |
| | ZInfo3 : Not relevant to the user | | | | | | | |
| | OB : Not relevant to the user | | | | | | | |
| | DatID : Not relevant to the user | | | | | | | |

Control and monitoring of variables with test functions

| Event ID | Description |
|----------|--|
| 0xEE01 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEEEE | CPU was completely overall reset, since after PowerON the start-up could not be finished |
| 0xEF00 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEF01 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEF11 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEF12 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEF13 | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEFFE | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |
| 0xEFFF | Internal error - Please contact the hotline! |

5.21 Control and monitoring of variables with test functions

For troubleshooting purposes and to display the status of certain variables you can access certain test functions via the menu item **Debug** of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager.

- The status of the operands and the RLO can be displayed by means of the test function *'Debug* → *Monitor'*.
- The status of the operands and the RLO can be displayed by means of the test function 'PLC → Monitor/Modify Variables'.

'Debug → Monitor'

Overview

This test function displays the current status and the RLO of the different operands while the program is being executed. It is also possible to enter corrections to the program.



When using the test function "Monitor" the PLC must be in RUN mode!

The processing of the states may be interrupted by means of jump commands or by timer and process-related interrupts. The interruption of the processing of statuses does not change the execution of the program. It only shows that the data displayed is no longer valid. At the breakpoint the CPU stops collecting data for the status display and instead of the required data it only provides the PG with data containing the value 0. For this reason, jumps or time and process alarms can result in the value displayed during program execution remaining at 0 for the items below:

- the result of the logical operation RLO
- Status / AKKU 1
- AKKU 2
- Condition byte
- absolute memory address SAZ. In this case SAZ is followed by a "?".

Control and monitoring of variables with test functions

'PLC → Monitor/Modify Variables' This test function returns the condition of a selected operand (inputs, outputs, flags, data word, counters or timers) at the end of program execution. This information is obtained from the process image of the selected operands. During the "processing check" or in operating mode STOP the periphery is read directly from the inputs. Otherwise only the process image of the selected operands is displayed.

- Control of outputs
 - It is possible to check the wiring and proper operation of output modules.
 - You can set outputs to any desired status with or without a control program. The process image is not modified but outputs are no longer inhibited.
- Control of variables
 - The following variables may be modified: I, Q, M, T, C and D.
 - The process image of binary and digital operands is modified independently of the operating mode of the CPU.
 - When the operating mode is RUN the program is executed with the modified process variable. When the program continues they may, however, be modified again without notification.
 - Process variables are controlled asynchronously to the execution sequence of the program.

6 Deployment PtP communication

6.1 Fast introduction

| General | The CPU has a PROFIBUS/PtP interface with a fix pinout. After an overall reset the interface is deactivated. By appropriate configuration the PtP function (p oint to p oint) can be enabled: |
|-----------------|--|
| | PtP functionality Using the PtP functionality the RS485 interface is allowed to connect via serial point-to-point connection to different source res. target systems. The activation of the PtP functionality happens by embedding the SPEEDBUS.GSD from VIPA in the hardware catalog. After the installation the CPU may be configured in a PROFIBUS master system and here the interface may be switched to PtP communication. |
| Protocols | The protocols res. procedures ASCII, STX/ETX, 3964R, USS and Modbus are supported. |
| Parametrization | The parametrization of the serial interface happens during runtime using the FC/SFC 216 (SER_CFG). For this you have to store the parameters in a DB for all protocols except ASCII. |
| Communication | The FCs/SFCs are controlling the communication. Send takes place via FC/SFC 217 (SER_SND) and receive via FC/SFC 218 (SER_RCV). The repeated call of the FC/SFC 217 SER_SND delivers a return value for 3964R, USS and Modbus via RetVal that contains, among other things, recent information about the acknowledgement of the partner station. The protocols USS and Modbus allow to evaluate the receipt telegram by calling the FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV after SER_SND. The FCs/SFCs are included in the consignment of the CPU. |

Overview FCs/SFCs for serial communication

The following FCs/SFCs are used for the serial communication:

FC/SFC 216DescriptionFC/SFC 217SER_CFGRS485 parameterizeFC/SFC 217SER_SNDRS485 sendFC/SFC 218SER_RCVRS485 receive

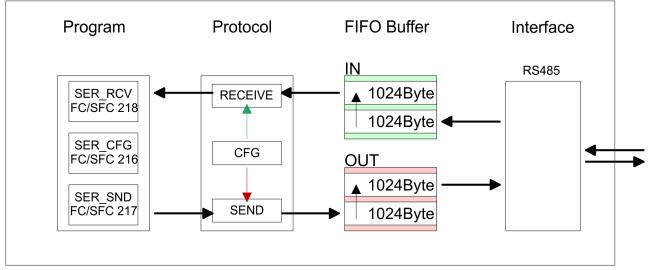


More information about the usage of these blocks may be found in the manual "Operation list". Deployment of RS485 interface for PtP

6.2 Principle of the data transfer

| 6.2 Principle of the data transfer | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Overview | The data transfer is handled during runtime by using FC/SFCs. The principle of data transfer is the same for all protocols and is shortly illustrated in the following. | | | | | | | | |
| | Data, which are written into the according data channel by the CPU, is stored in a FIFO send buffer (first in first out) with a size of 2x1024byte and then put out via the interface. | | | | | | | | |
| | When the interface receives data, this is stored in a FIFO receive buffer with a size of 2x1024byte and can there be read by the CPU. | | | | | | | | |
| | If the data is transferred via a protocol, the embedding of the data to the according protocol happens automatically. | | | | | | | | |
| | In opposite to ASCII and STX/ETX, the protocols 3964R, USS and Modbus require the acknowledgement of the partner. | | | | | | | | |
| | An additional call of the FC/SFC 217 SER_SND causes a return value in RetVal that includes among others recent information about the acknowledgement of the partner. | | | | | | | | |
| | Further on for USS and Modbus after a SER_SND the acknowl- edgement telegram must be evaluated by a call of the FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV. | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

RS485 PtP communication



6.3 Deployment of RS485 interface for PtP

| Activate RS485 to PtP operation | Per default, the RS485 interface is deactivated. Via hardware configu- ration the RS485 interfaces may be switched to PtP operation (p oint t o p oint) via the parameter <i>Function RS485</i> of the <i>Properties</i> . |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Requirements | Since the VIPA specific CPU parameters may be set, the installation of the SPEEDBUS.GSD from VIPA in the hardware catalog is neces- sary. The CPU may be configured in a PROFIBUS master system and the appropriate parameters may be set after installation. |

Installation of the SPEEDBUS.GSD

The GSD (Geräte-Stamm-Datei) is online available in the following language versions. Further language versions are available on inquires:

| Name | Language |
|--------------|------------------|
| SPEEDBUS.GSD | German (default) |
| SPEEDBUS.GSG | German |
| SPEEDBUS.GSE | English |

The GSD files may be found at www.vipa.com at the "Service" part.

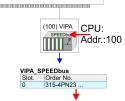
The integration of the SPEEDBUS.GSD takes place with the following proceeding:

- **1.** Browse to www.vipa.com
- Click to 'Service → Download → GSD- and EDS-Files
 → Profibus'
- 3. Download the file Cx000023_Vxxx.
- **4.** Extract the file to your work directory. The SPEEDBUS.GSD is stored in the directory VIPA_System_300S.
- **5.** Start the hardware configurator from Siemens.
- 6. Close every project.
- 7. ▶ Select 'Options → Install new GSD-file'.
- **8.** Navigate to the directory VIPA_System_300S and select **SPEEDBUS.GSD** an.
 - ⇒ The SPEED7 CPUs and modules of the System 300S from VIPA may now be found in the hardware catalog at PRO-FIBUS-DP / Additional field devices / I/O / VIPA_SPEEDBUS.

Deployment of RS485 interface for PtP

Proceeding

| Slot | Module | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Modulo | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Х | CPU | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | as last module | | | | | | | |
| | as last module 5DA02 V5.0 | | | | | | | |



Object properties

The embedding of the CPU 315-4PN23 happens by means of a virtual PROFIBUS master system with the following approach:

- **1.** Perform a hardware configuration for the CPU \Leftrightarrow Chapter 5.4 'Hardware configuration - CPU' on page 42
- 2. Configure always as last module a Siemens DP master CP 342-5 (342-5DA02 V5.0). Connect and parameterize it at operation mode "DP-Master".
- 3. Connect the slave system "VIPA_SPEEDbus". After installing the SPEEDBUS.GSD this may be found in the hardware catalog at PROFIBUS DP / Additional field devices / I/O / VIPA / VIPA_SPEEDBUS.
- **4.** For the slave system set the PROFIBUS address 100.
- **5.** Configure at slot 0 the VIPA CPU 315-4PN23 of the hardware catalog from VIPA_SPEEDbus.
- **6.** By double clicking the placed CPU 315-4PN23 the properties dialog of the CPU may be opened.

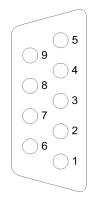
As soon as the project is transferred together with the PLC user program to the CPU, the parameters will be taken after start-up.

The hardware configuration, which is shown here, is only required, if you want to customize the VIPA specific parameters.

- Setting PtP parameters
 1. By double clicking the CPU 315-4PN23 placed in the slave system the properties dialog of the CPU may be opened.
 2. Switch the Parameter 'Function RS485 X3' to 'PtP'.
 Properties RS485
 Logical states represented by voltage differences between the two cores of a twisted pair cable
 Serial bus connection in two-wire technology using half duplex mode
 Data communications up to a max. distance of 500m
 - Data communication rate up to 115.2kbaud

Parametrization > FC/SFC 216 - SER_CFG - Parametrization PtP

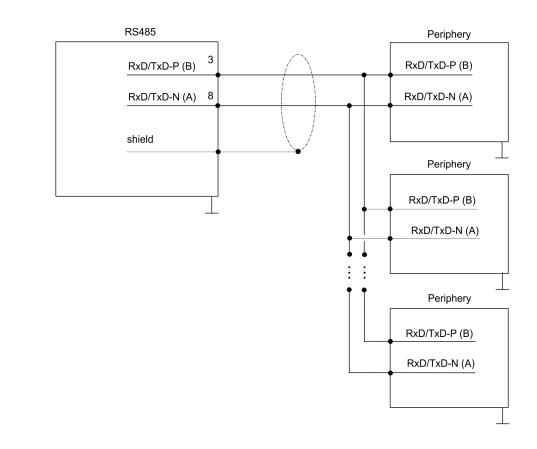
RS485



9pin SubD jack

| Pin | RS485 |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | n.c. |
| 2 | M24V |
| 3 | RxD/TxD-P (Line B) |
| 4 | RTS |
| 5 | M5V |
| 6 | P5V |
| 7 | P24V |
| 8 | RxD/TxD-N (Line A) |
| 9 | n.c. |

Connection



6.4 Parametrization

6.4.1 FC/SFC 216 - SER_CFG - Parametrization PtP

The parametrization happens during runtime deploying the FC/SFC 216 (SER_CFG). You have to store the parameters for STX/ETX, 3964R, USS and Modbus in a DB.

Protocols and procedures

6.5 Communication

6.5.1 FC/SFC 217 - SER_SND - Send to PtP

This block sends data via the serial interface. The repeated call of the FC/SFC 217 SER_SND delivers a return value for 3964R, USS and Modbus via RETVAL that contains, among other things, recent information about the acknowledgement of the partner station. The protocols USS and Modbus require to evaluate the receipt telegram by calling the FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV after SER_SND.

6.5.2 FC/SFC 218 - SER_RCV - Receive from PtP

This block receives data via the serial interface. Using the FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV after SER_SND with the protocols USS and Modbus the acknowledgement telegram can be read.



More information about the usage of these blocks may be found in the manual "Operation list".

6.6 Protocols and procedures

Overview

The CPU supports the following protocols and procedures:

- ASCII communication
- STX/ETX
- 3964R
- USS
- Modbus

ASCII

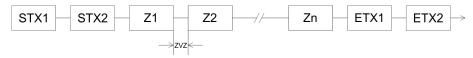
ASCII data communication is one of the simple forms of data exchange. Incoming characters are transferred 1 to 1. At ASCII, with every cycle the read FC/SFC is used to store the data that is in the buffer at request time in a parameterized receive data block. If a telegram is spread over various cycles, the data is overwritten. There is no reception acknowledgement. The communication procedure has to be controlled by the concerning user application. An according Receive_ASCII FB may be found within the VIPA library in the service area of www.vipa.com.

STX/ETX STX/ETX is a simple protocol with start and end ID, where STX stands for **S**tart of **Text** and ETX for **E**nd of **Text**.

- Any data transferred from the periphery must be preceded by a Start followed by the data characters and the end character. Depending of the byte width the following ASCII characters can be transferred: 5bit: not allowed: 6bit: 20...3Fh, 7bit: 20...7Fh, 8bit: 20...FFh.
- The effective data, which includes all the characters between Start and End are transferred to the CPU when the End has been received.
- When data is send from the CPU to a peripheral device, any user data is handed to the FC/SFC 217 (SER_SND) and is transferred with added Start- and End-ID to the communication partner.
- You may work with 1, 2 or no Start- and with 1, 2 or no End-ID.
- If no End-ID is defined, all read characters are transferred to the CPU after a parameterizable character delay time (Timeout).

As Start-res. End-ID all Hex values from 01h to 1Fh are permissible. Characters above 1Fh are ignored. In the user data, characters below 20h are not allowed and may cause errors. The number of Start- and End-IDs may be different (1 Start, 2 End res. 2 Start, 1 End or other combinations). For not used start and end characters you have to enter FFh in the hardware configuration.

Message structure:



Protocols and procedures

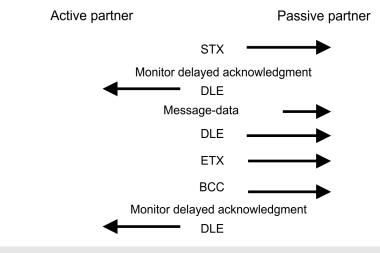
The 3964R procedure controls the data transfer of a point-to-point link between the CPU and a communication partner. The procedure adds control characters to the message data during data transfer. These control characters may be used by the communication partner to verify the complete and error free receipt.

The procedure employs the following control characters:

- STX: Start of Text
- DLE: Data Link Escape
- ETX: End of Text
- BCC: Block Check Character
- NAK: Negative Acknowledge

You may transfer a maximum of 255byte per message.

Procedure



When a DLE is transferred as part of the information it is repeated to distinguish between data characters and DLE control characters that are used to establish and to terminate the connection (DLE duplication). The DLE duplication is reversed in the receiving station.

The 3964R procedure <u>requires</u> that a lower priority is assigned to the communication partner. When communication partners issue simultaneous send commands, the station with the lower priority will delay its send command.

USS

The USS protocol (Universelle serielle Schnittstelle = universal serial interface) is a serial transfer protocol defined by Siemens for the drive and system components. This allows to build-up a serial bus connection between a superordinated master and several slave systems. The USS protocol enables a time cyclic telegram traffic by presetting a fix telegram length.

The following features characterize the USS protocol:

- Multi point connection
- Master slave access procedure
- Single master system

- Max. 32 participants
- Simple and secure telegram frame

It is essential:

- You may connect 1 master and max. 31 slaves at the bus
- The single slaves are addressed by the master via an address sign in the telegram.
- The communication happens exclusively in half-duplex operation.
- After a send command, the acknowledgement telegram must be read by a call of the FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV.

The telegrams for send and receive have the following structure:

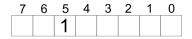
Master slave telegram

| STX | LGE | ADR | PKE | | IND | | PWE | | STW | | HSW | | BCC |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| 02h | | | Н | L | Н | L | Н | L | Н | L | Н | L | |

Slave master telegram

| STX | LGE | ADR | PKE | | IND | | PWE | | ZSW | | HIW | | BCC |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|---------|----------|----------|-------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| 02h | | | Н | L | Н | L | Н | L | Н | L | Н | L | |
| | | | | with | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | STX | - Start | sign | | | | | | | |
| | | | | STW | - Cont | rol word | t | | | | | | |
| | | | | LGE | - Teleg | ram lei | ngth | | | | | | |
| | | | | ZSW | - State | word | | | | | | | |
| | | | | ADR | - Addro | ess | | | | | | | |
| | | | | HSW | - Main | set val | ue | | | | | | |
| | | | | PKE | - Para | meter I | D | | | | | | |
| | | | | HIW | - Main | effectiv | /e value | е | | | | | |
| | | | | IND | - Inde> | (| | | | | | | |
| | | | | BCC | - Block | Check | c Chara | icter | | | | | |
| | | | | PWE | - Para | meter v | alue | | | | | | |

Broadcast with set bit 5 in ADR byte



Broadcast

A request can be directed to a certain slave ore be send to all slaves as broadcast message. For the identification of a broadcast message you have to set bit 5 to 1 in the ADR byte. Here the slave addr. (bit $0 \dots 4$) is ignored. In opposite to a "normal" send command, the broadcast does not require a telegram evaluation via FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV. Only write commands may be sent as broadcast. Modbus - Function codes

| Modbus | The Modbus protocol is a communication protocol that fixes a hierarchic structure with one master and several slaves. Physically, Modbus works with a serial half-duplex connection. There are no bus conflicts occurring, because the master can only communicate with one slave at a time. |
|--------|--|
| | After a request from the master, this waits for a preset delay time for an answer of the slave. During the delay time, communication with other slaves is not possible. |
| | After a send command, the acknowledgement telegram must be read by a call of the FC/SFC 218 SER_RCV. |
| | The request telegrams send by the master and the respond tele- grams of a slave have the following structure: |

Telegram structure

| Start sign | Slave address | Function Code | Data | Flow control | End sign | |
|----------------------------|------------------|--|---|--|--------------------------|--|
| Broadcast w address = 0 | vith slave | broadca To mark In oppos require a | st can be directed to a specia st message. a broadcast message, the sla site to a "normal" send comma a telegram evaluation via FC/ te commands may be sent as | ave address 0 i and, the broado SFC 218 SER_ | s used. cast does not | |
| ASCII, RTU mode | | pens during ASCII m The data transpar RTU mo bles a hi | Modbus offers 2 different transfer modes. The mode selection happens during runtime by using the FC/SFC 216 SER_CFG. ASCII mode: Every byte is transferred in the 2 sign ASCII code. The data are marked with a start and an end sign. This causes a transparent but slow transfer. RTU mode: Every byte is transferred as one character. This enables a higher data pass through as the ASCII mode. Instead of start and end sign, a time control is used. | | | |
| Supported M tocols | lodbus pro- | face: ■ Modbus | g Modbus Protocols are supp RTU Master ASCII Master | ported by the R | S485 inter- | |

6.7 Modbus - Function codes

Naming convention Modbus has some naming conventions:

| | Bit = Coil | IN: "Input Status" OUT: "Coil Status" |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | | |
| Word = Register | IN: "Input I OUT: "Hold | Register" ding Register" |

- Modbus differentiates between bit and word access; bits = "Coils" and words = "Register".
- Bit inputs are referred to as "Input-Status" and bit outputs as "Coil-Status".
- word inputs are referred to as "Input-Register" and word outputs as "Holding-Register".
- **Range definitions** Normally the access at Modbus happens by means of the ranges 0x, 1x, 3x and 4x.

0x and 1x gives you access to digital bit areas and 3x and 4x to analog word areas.

For the CPs from VIPA is not differentiating digital and analog data, the following assignment is valid:

0x - Bit area for master output data

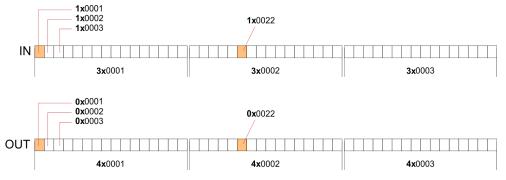
Access via function code 01h, 05h, 0Fh

1x - Bit area for master input data

Access via function code 02h

- 3x word area for master input dataAccess via function code 04h
- 4x word area for master output data

Access via function code 03h, 06h, 10h



A description of the function codes follows below.

Overview

With the following Modbus function codes a Modbus master can access a Modbus slave: With the following Modbus function codes a Modbus master can access a Modbus slave. The description always takes place from the point of view of the master:

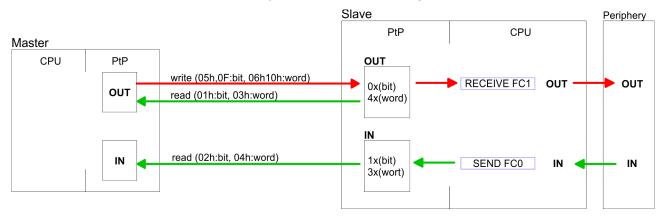
| Code | Command | Description |
|------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 01h | Read n bits | Read n bits of master output area 0x |
| 02h | Read n bits | Read n bits of master input area 1x |
| 03h | Read n words | Read n words of master output area 4x |
| 04h | Read n words | Read n words master input area 3x |

Modbus - Function codes

| Code | Command | Description |
|------|---------------|--|
| 05h | Write 1 bit | Write 1 bit to master output area 0x |
| 06h | Write 1 word | Write 1 word to master output area 4x |
| 0Fh | Write n bits | Write n bits to master output area 0x |
| 10h | Write n words | Write n words to master output area 4x |

Point of View of "Input" and "Output" data

The description always takes place from the point of view of the master. Here data, which were sent from master to slave, up to their target are designated as "output" data (OUT) and contrary slave data received by the master were designated as "input" data (IN).



Respond of the slave If the

If the slave announces an error, the function code is send back with an "ORed" 80h.

Without an error, the function code is sent back.

| | Slave answer: | Function code OR 80h | \rightarrow Error |
|-------|---------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | | Function code | $\rightarrow \text{OK}$ |
| | | | |
| lua a | | | |
| in a | | 1 word | |

| Byte sequence in a word | 1 word |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| | High-byte Low-byte |
| | |

| Check sum CRC, RTU, LRC | The shown check sums CRC at RTU and LRC at ASCII mode are automatically added to every telegram. They are not shown in the data block. |
|----------------------------|--|
| | |

Read n bits 01h, 02hCode 01h: Read n bits of master output area 0xCode 02h: Read n bits of master input area 1x

4x

Modbus - Function codes

Command telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address 1. bit | Number of bits | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

Respond telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Number of read bytes | Data 1. byte | Data 2. byte | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1byte | 1byte | 1byte | 1word |
| | | | | max. 250byte | |

| Read n words 03h, 04h | 03h: Read n words of master output area |
|-----------------------|---|
| | 04h: Read n words master input area 3x |

Command telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address 1. bit | Number of words | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

Respond telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Number of read bytes | Data 1. word | Data 2. word | | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | | 1word |
| | | | max. 125words | | | |

| Write 1 bit 05h | Code 05h: Write 1 bit to master output area 0x |
|-----------------|--|
| | A status change is via "Status bit" with following values: |
| | "Status bit" = 0000h \rightarrow Bit = 0 |
| | "Status bit" = FF00h \rightarrow Bit = 1 |
| | |

Command telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address bit | Status bit | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

Deployment PtP communication

Modbus - Function codes

Respond telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address bit | Status bit | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

Write 1 word 06hCode 06h: Write 1 word to master output area 4x

Command telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address word | Value word | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

Respond telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address word | Value word | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

| Write n bits 0Fh | Code 0Fh: Write n bits to master output area 0x | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| | Please regard that the number of bits has additionally to be set in byte. | | |

Command telegram

| Slave address | Func- tion code | Address 1. bit | Number of bits | Number of bytes | Data 1. byte | Data 2. byte | | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------|-------------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1byte | 1byte | 1byte | 1byte | 1word |
| | | | | m | nax. 250byte | 9 | | |

Respond telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address 1. bit | Number of bits | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

Write n words 10h

Code 10h: Write n words to master output area 4x

| Slave address | Func- tion code | Address 1. word | Number of words | Number of bytes | Data 1. word | Data 2. word | | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------|-------------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word | 1word |
| max. 125words | | | | | | | | |

Command telegram

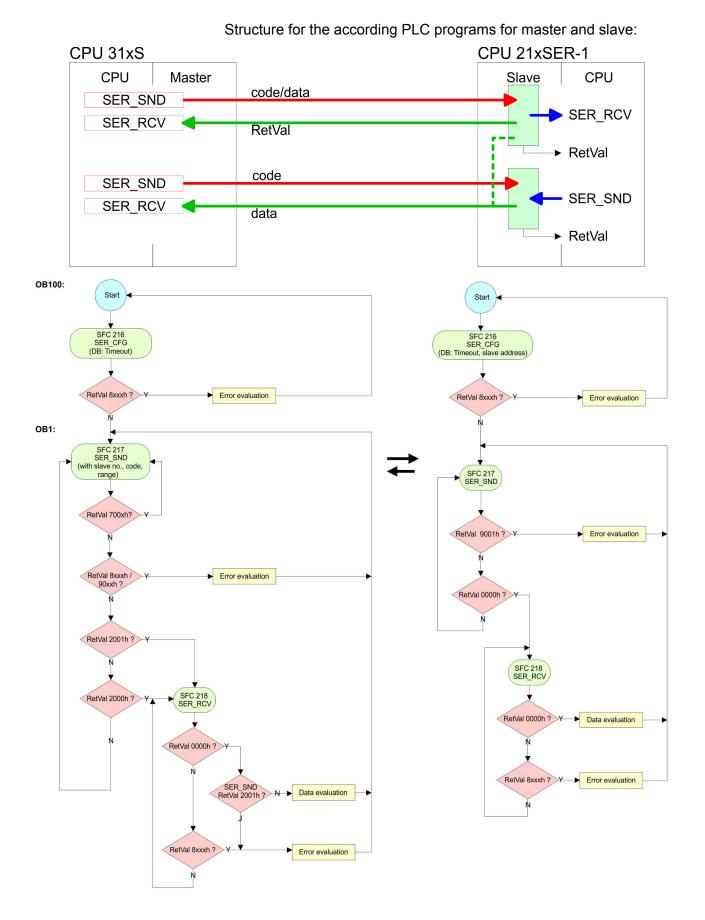
Respond telegram

| Slave address | Function code | Address 1. word | Number of words | Check sum CRC/LRC |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1byte | 1byte | 1word | 1word | 1word |

6.8 Modbus - Example communication

| 0.0 | |
|----------|--|
| Overview | The example establishes a communication between a master and a slave via Modbus. The following combination options are shown: |
| | CPU 31xS as Modbus RTU master |
| | CPU 21xSER-1 as Modbus RTU slave |
| | Siemens SIMATIC Manager and possibilities for the project |
| | transfer |
| | Modbus cable connection |
| Approach | Assemble a Modbus system consisting of a CPU 31xS as Modbus master and a CPU 21xSER-1 as Modbus slave and Modbus cable. |
| | 2. Execute the project engineering of the master! For this you create a PLC user application with the following structure: |
| | OB 100: |
| | Call SFC 216 (configuration as Modbus RTU master) with timeout setting and error evaluation. OB 1: |
| | Call SFC 217 (SER_SND) where the data is send with error evaluation. Here you have to build up the telegram according to the Modbus rules. Call SFC 218 (SER_RECV) where the data is received with error evaluation. |
| | 3. Execute the project engineering of the slave! The PLC user application at the slave has the following structure: |
| | OB 100: Call SFC 216 (configuration as Modbus RTU slave) with timeout setting and Modbus address in the DB and error evaluation. OB 1: Call SFC 217 (SER_SND) for data transport from the slave CPU to the output buffer. Call SFC 218 (SER_RECV) for the data transport from the input buffer to the CPU. Allow an according error evaluation for both directions. |
| | |

Modbus - Example communication



HB140 | CPU | 315-4PN23 | GB | 16-36

Overview

7 Deployment PROFIBUS communication

7.1 Overview

| PROFIBUS DP | PROFIBUS is an international standard applicable to an open and serial field bus for building, manufacturing and process automation that can be used to create a low (sensor-/actuator level) or medium (process level) performance network of programmable logic controllers. PROFIBUS comprises an assortment of compatible versions. The following details refer to PROFIBUS DP. PROFIBUS DP is a special protocol intended mainly for automation tasks in a manufacturing environment. DP is very fast, offers Plug'n'Play facilities and provides a cost-effective alternative to parallel cabling between PLC and remote I/O. PROFIBUS DP was designed for high-speed data communication on the sensoractuator level. The data transfer referred to as "Data Exchange" is cyclical. During one bus cycle, the master reads input values from the slaves and writes output information to the slaves. |
|---|---|
| CPU with DP master | The PROFIBUS DP master is to be configured in the hardware con- figurator from Siemens. Therefore the configuration happens by the sub module X1 (MPI/DP) of the Siemens CPU. After the transmission of the data to the CPU, the configuration data are internally passed on to the PROFIBUS master part. During the start-up the DP master automatically includes his data areas into the address range of the CPU. Project engineering in the CPU is not required. |
| Deployment of the DP master with CPU | Via the PROFIBUS DP master PROFIBUS DP slaves may be cou- pled to the CPU. The DP master communicates with the DP slaves and links up its data areas with the address area of the CPU. At every POWER ON res. overall reset the CPU fetches the I/O map- ping data from the master. At DP slave failure, the ER-LED is on and the OB 86 is requested. If this is not available, the CPU switches to STOP and BASP is set. As soon as the BASP signal comes from the CPU, the DP master is setting the outputs of the connected periphery to zero. The DP master remains in the operating mode RUN inde- pendent from the CPU. |
| DP slave operation | For the deployment in a super-ordinated master system you first have to project your slave system as Siemens CPU in slave operation mode with configured in-/output areas. Afterwards you configure your master system. Couple your slave system to your master system by dragging the CPU 31x from the hardware catalog at <i>Configured sta-</i> <i>tions</i> onto the master system, choose your slave system and connect it. |

Hardware configuration - CPU

7.2 Fast introduction

| Overview | figurator. | DFIBUS DP master is to be configured in the hardware con- Here the configuration happens by means of the sub (1 (DP) of the Siemens CPU. |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Steps of configuration | | onfiguration of the PROFIBUS DP master please follow the approach: |
| | DeploTrans | ware configuration - CPU oyment as DP master or Deployment as DP slave sfer of the complete project to CPU & Chapter 5.10 act transfer' on page 56 |
| | | To be compatible to the Siemens SIMATIC Manager, the CPU 315-4PN23 from VIPA is to be configured as CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) ! The integrated PROFIBUS DP master (X3) is to be configured and connected via the sub module X1 (DP). The Ethernet PG/OP channel of the 315-4PN23 is always to be configured as 1. module after the really plugged modules at the standard bus as CP 343-1 (343-1EX11) from Siemens. |

7.3 Hardware configuration - CPU

Precondition

The configuration of the CPU takes place at the Siemens *'hardware configurator'*. The hardware configurator is part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. It serves for project engineering. The modules, which may be configured here are listed in the hardware catalog. If necessary you have to update the hardware catalog with *'Options* \rightarrow Update Catalog'.

For project engineering a thorough knowledge of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and the Siemens hardware configurator is required.



Please consider that this SPEED7-CPU has 4 ACCUs. After an arithmetic operation (+I, -I, *I, /I, +D, -D, *D, /D, MOD, +R, -R, *R, /R) the content of ACCU 3 and ACCU 4 is loaded into ACCU 3 and 2. This may cause conflicts in applications that presume an unmodified ACCU 2.

For more information may be found in the manual "VIPA Operation list SPEED7" at "Differences between SPEED7 and 300V programming".

Proceeding

| Slot | Module |
|------|----------------|
| 1 | |
| 2 | CPU 315-2PN/DP |
| X1 | MPI/DP |
| X2 | PN-IO |
| Х2 | Port 1 |
| | |
| 3 | |

To be compatible with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager the following steps should be executed:

- **1.** Start the Siemens hardware configurator with a new project.
- **2.** Insert a profile rail from the hardware catalog.
- **3.** Place at *'Slot'*-Number 2 the CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2).
- **4.** The integrated PROFIBUS DP master (X3) is to be configured and connected via the sub module X1 (MPI/DP). In the operation mode PROFIBUS the CPU may further more be accessed via the MPI interface (X2) with address 2 und 187.5kbit/s.
- **5.** The PROFINET IO controller is to be configured via the sub module '*X2 PN-IO*'.

7.4 Deployment as PROFIBUS DP master

The hardware configuration described before was established.

Proceeding

Precondition

- **1.** Open the properties dialog of the DP interface of the CPU by means of a double-click at *'MPI/DP'*.
- 2. Set Interface type to "PROFIBUS"
- **3.** Connect to PROFIBUS and preset an address (preferably 2) and confirm with [OK].

⇒ A PROFIBUS DP master system is inserted:

- **4.** Switch at Operating mode to "DP master" and confirm the dialog with [OK]. A PROFIBUS DP master system is inserted.

Now the project engineering of your PROFIBUS DP master is finished. Please link up now your DP slaves with periphery to your DP master.

- **1.** For the project engineering of PROFIBUS DP slaves you search the concerning PROFIBUS DP slave in the hardware catalog and drag&drop it in the subnet of your master.
- **2.** Assign a valid PROFIBUS address to the DP slave.
- 3. Link up the modules of your DP slave system in the plugged sequence and add the addresses that should be used by the modules.
- **4.** If needed, parameterize the modules.
- **5.** Save, compile and transfer your project.

Deployment PROFIBUS communication

Deployment as PROFIBUS DP slave

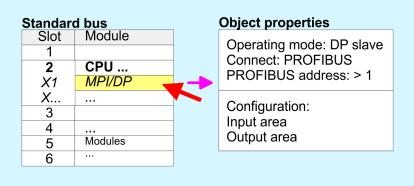
| Slot | Modu | le | | |
|------|-------|--------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | CPU. | | | D master evotem |
| X1 | MPI/C |)P | PROFIDUS L | P master system |
| Х | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Slot | Module | Order number | |
| | 1 | | | |
| | 2 | Module | | |
| | 3 | | | |
| | 4 | | | |
| | 5 | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

7.5 Deployment as PROFIBUS DP slave

| Fast introduction | In the following the deployment of the PROFIBUS section as "intelli- gent" DP slave on master system is described, which exclusively may be configured in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. The following steps are required: |
|--|---|
| | 1. Configure a station with a CPU with operating mode DP slave. |
| | 2. Connect to PROFIBUS and configure the in-/output area for the slave section. |
| | 3. Save and compile your project. |
| | Configure another station with another CPU with operating mode DP master. |
| | Connect to PROFIBUS and configure the in-/output ranges for the master section. |
| | 6. Save, compile and transfer your project to your CPU. |
| Project engineering of the slave section | Start the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and configure a CPU as described at "Hardware configuration - CPU". |
| | 2. Designate the station as "DP slave". |
| | 3. Add your modules according to the real hardware assembly. |
| | Open the properties dialog of the DP interface of the CPU by means of a double-click at 'MPI/DP'. |
| | 5. Set Interface type to "PROFIBUS". |
| | 6. Connect to PROFIBUS and preset an address (e.g. 3) and confirm with [OK]. |
| | Switch at Operating mode to "DP slave". |
| | 8. Via Configuration you define the in-/output address area of the slave CPU, which are to be assigned to the DP slave. |

9. Save, compile and transfer your project to your CPU.

Slave section



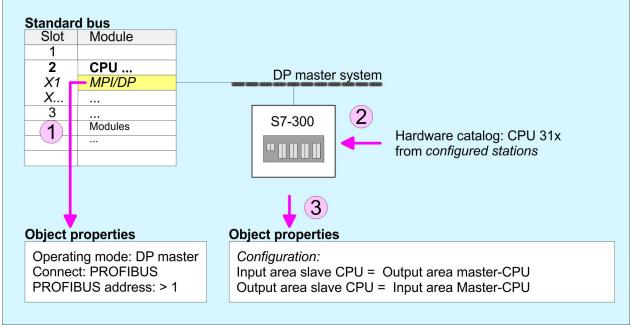
Project engineering master section

DP master and DP slave are in the same project

- **1.** Insert another station and configure a CPU.
- 2. Designate the station as "...DP master".
- 3. Add your modules according to the real hardware assembly.
- **4.** Open the properties dialog of the DP interface of the CPU by means of a double-click at *'MPI/DP'*.
- 5. Set Interface: type to "PROFIBUS".
- **6.** Connect to PROFIBUS and preset an address (e.g. 2) and confirm with [OK].
- **7.** Switch at Operating mode to "DP master" and confirm the dialog with [OK].
- 8. Connect your slave system to this master system by dragging the "CPU 31x" from the hardware catalog at Configured stations onto the master system and select your slave system to be coupled.
- **9.** Open the *Configuration* at *Object properties* of your slave system.
- 10. Via double click to the according configuration line you assign the according input address area on the master CPU to the slave output data and the output address area to the slave input data.
- **11.** Save, compile and transfer your project to your CPU.

Deployment as PROFIBUS DP slave

Master section



DP master and DP slave are in different projects

- **1.** Create a new project, add a station and configure a CPU.
- **2.** Designate the station as "...DP master".
- **3.** Add your modules according to the real hardware assembly.
- **4.** Open the properties dialog of the DP interface of the CPU by means of a double-click at *'DP'*.
- 5. Set Interface: type to "PROFIBUS".
- **6.** Connect to PROFIBUS and preset an address (e.g. 2) and confirm with [OK].
- **7.** Switch at Operating mode to "DP master" and confirm the dialog with [OK].
- **8.** For further configuration, install the GSD file from the appropriately configured Siemens slave CPU.
- 9. Choose via 'Additional field devices → PLC → SIMATIC' the Siemens slave CPU.
- **10.** Connect your slave system to the master system by dragging the slave CPU via PROFIBUS onto the master system.
- **11.** Via the slots configure the I/O area of your slave system.
- **12.** Save, compile and transfer your project to your CPU.

7.6 **PROFIBUS** installation guidelines

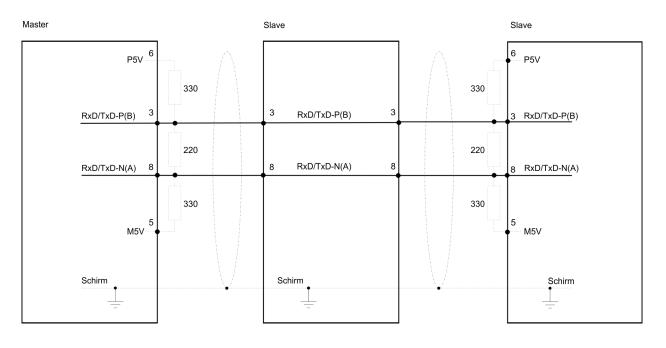
| PROFIBUS in | general |
|--------------------|---------|
|--------------------|---------|

- A PROFIBUS DP network may only be built up in linear structure.
- PROFIBUS DP consists of minimum one segment with at least one master and one slave.
- A master has always been deployed together with a CPU.
- PROFIBUS supports max. 126 participants.
- Per segment a max. of 32 participants is permitted.
- The max. segment length depends on the transfer rate: 9.6 ... 187.5bit/s → 1000m
 - 500kbit/s \rightarrow 400m
 - 1.5Mbit/s \rightarrow 200m
 - $3 \dots 12 Mbit/s \rightarrow 100 m$
- Max. 10 segments may be built up. The segments are connected via repeaters. Every repeater counts for one participant.
- The bus respectively a segment is to be terminated at both ends.
- All participants are communicating with the same transfer rate. The slaves adjust themselves automatically on the transfer rate.
- Transfer mediumAs transfer medium PROFIBUS uses an isolated twisted-pair
cable based upon the RS485 interface.The RS485 interface is working with voltage differences. Though it
 - The RS465 interface is working with voltage differences. Though it is less irritable from influences than a voltage or a current interface. You are able to configure the network as well linear as in a tree structure.
 - Max. 32 participants per segment are permitted. Within a segment the members are linear connected. The segments are connected via repeaters. The maximum segment length depends on the transfer rate.
 - PROFIBUS DP uses a transfer rate between 9.6kbit/s and 12Mbit/s, the slaves are following automatically. All participants are communicating with the same transfer rate.
 - The bus structure under RS485 allows an easy connection res. disconnection of stations as well as starting the system step by step. Later expansions don't have any influence on stations that are already integrated. The system realizes automatically if one partner had a fail down or is new in the network.

Bus connection The following picture illustrates the terminating resistors of the respective start and end station.

Deployment PROFIBUS communication

PROFIBUS installation guidelines

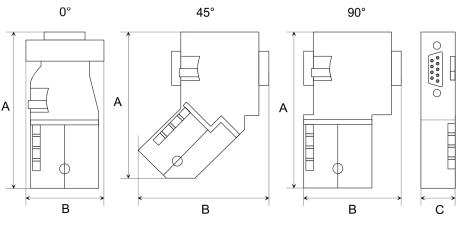


The PROFIBUS line has to be terminated with its ripple resistor. Please make sure to terminate the last participants on the bus at both ends by activating the terminating resistor.

EasyConn bus connector



In PROFIBUS all participants are wired parallel. For that purpose, the bus cable must be feed-through. Via the order number 972-0DP10 you may order the bus connector "EasyConn" from VIPA. This is a bus connector with switchable terminating resistor and integrated bus diagnostic.



| Dimensions in mm | 0° | 45° | 90° |
|------------------|----|-----|-----|
| A | 64 | 61 | 66 |

PROFIBUS installation guidelines

| В | 34 | 53 | 40 |
|---|------|------|------|
| С | 15.8 | 15.8 | 15.8 |

To connect this EasyConn plug, please use the standard PROFIBUS cable type A (EN50170). Starting with release 5 you also can use highly flexible bus cable:

Lapp Kabel order no: 2170222, 2170822, 2170322.

With the order no. 905-6AA00 VIPA offers the "Easy-Strip" de-isolating tool that makes the connection of the EasyConn much easier.

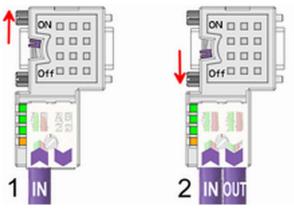


Dimensions in mm

Termination with "Easy-Conn"

The "EasyConn" bus connector is provided with a switch that is used to activate a terminating resistor.

Wiring



- [1] 1./last bus participant
- [2] further participants



CAUTION!

The terminating resistor is only effective, if the connector is installed at a bus participant and the bus participant is connected to a power supply.

The tightening torque of the screws to fix the connector to a device must not exceed 0.02Nm!

Commissioning and Start-up behavior

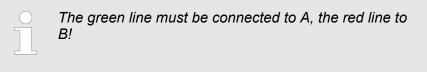
| (| \mathbf{D} |
|---|--------------|
| 5 | |
| | |
| | |

A complete description of installation and deployment of the terminating resistors is delivered with the connector.

Assembly



- **1.** Loosen the screw.
- 2. Lift contact-cover.
- **3.** Insert both wires into the ducts provided (watch for the correct line colour as below!)
- **4.** Please take care not to cause a short circuit between screen and data lines!
- 3
- **5.** Close the contact cover.
- **6.** Tighten screw (max. tightening torque 0.08Nm).



7.7 Commissioning and Start-up behavior

| Start-up on delivery | In delivery the CPU is overall reset. The PROFIBUS part is deacti- vated and its LEDs are off after Power ON. |
|---|---|
| Online with bus param- eter without slave project | The DP master can be served with bus parameters by means of a hardware configuration. As soon as these are transferred the DP master goes online with his bus parameter. This is shown by the RUN LED. Now the DP master can be contacted via PROFIBUS by means of his PROFIBUS address. In this state the CPU can be accessed via PROFIBUS to get configuration and DP slave project. |
| Slave configuration | If the master has received valid configuration data, he switches to <i>Data Exchange</i> with the DP slaves. This is indicated by the DE-LED. |
| CPU state controls DP master | |

After PowerON respectively a receipt of a new hardware configuration the configuration data and bus parameter were transferred to the DP master. Dependent on the CPU state the following behavior is shown by the DP master:

- Master behavior at CPU STOP
 - The global control command "Clear" is sent to the slaves by the master. Here the DE-LED is blinking.
 - DP slaves with fail safe mode were provided with output telegram length "0".
 - DP slaves without fail safe mode were provided with the whole output telegram but with output data = 0.
 - The input data of the DP slaves were further cyclically transferred to the input area of the CPU.
- Master behavior at CPU RUN
 - The global control command "Operate" is sent to the slaves by the master. Here the DE-LED is on.
 - Every connected DP slave is cyclically attended with an output telegram containing recent output data.
 - The input data of the DP slaves were cyclically transferred to the input area of the CPU.

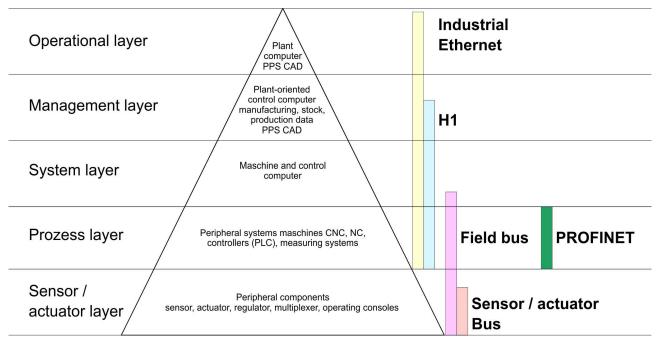
Adjusting the "Watchdog" time "Watchdog" time Due to the system the calculation of the bus rotation time in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager differs from the real bus rotation time of a VIPA DP master. For this reason, with many DP slaves and on a high transfer rate, the watchdog time should accordingly be adjusted. Especially on error in the PROFIBUS communication, with transfer rates up to 1.5Mbit/s, you should increase the watchdog time by factor 3 and with higher transfer rates (6Mbit/s respectively 12Mbit/s) by factor 6. Basics - Industrial Ethernet in automation

8 Deployment Ethernet communication - productive

8.1 Basics - Industrial Ethernet in automation

Overview

The flow of information in a company presents a vast spectrum of requirements that must be met by the communication systems. Depending on the area of business the bus system or LAN must support a different number of users, different volumes of data must be transferred and the intervals between transfers may vary, etc. It is for this reason that different bus systems are employed depending on the respective task. These may be subdivided into different classes. The following model depicts the relationship between the different bus systems and the hierarchical structures of a company:



Industrial Ethernet

Industrial Ethernet is an electrical net based on shielded twisted pair cabling or optical net based on optical fibre. Industrial Ethernet is defined by the international standard IEEE 802.3

The net access of Industrial Ethernet corresponds to IEEE 802.3 - CSMA/CD (**C**arrier **S**ense **M**ultiple **A**ccess/**C**ollision **D**etection) scheme:

- Every station "listens" on the bus cable and receives communication messages that are addressed to it.
- Stations will only initiate a transmission when the line is unoccupied.
- In the event that two participants should start transmitting simultaneously, they will detect this and stop transmitting to restart after a random delay time has expired.
- Using switches there is the possibility for communication without collisions.

8.2 Basics - ISO/OSI reference model

| 8.2 Basics - ISO/OSI reference model | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| The ISO/OSI reference model is based on a proposal that was devel- oped by the International Standards Organization (ISO). This repre- sents the first step towards an international standard for the different protocols. It is referred to as the ISO-OSI layer model. OSI is the abbreviation for O pen S ystem Interconnection, the communication between open systems. The ISO/OSI reference model does not rep- resent a network architecture as it does not define the services and protocols used by the different layers. The model simply specifies the tasks that the different layers must perform. All current communica- tion systems are based on the ISO/OSI reference model, which is defined by the ISO 7498 standard. The reference model structures communication systems into 7 layers that cover different communica- tion tasks. In this manner the complexity of the communication between different systems is divided amongst different layers to sim- plify the task. | | | |
| The following layers have been defined: | | | |
| Layer 7 - Application Layer Layer 6 - Presentation Layer Layer 5 - Session Layer Layer 4 - Transport Layer Layer 3 - Network Layer Layer 2 - Data Link Layer Layer 1- Physical Layer | | | |
| Depending on the complexity and the requirements of the communi- cation mechanisms a communication system may use a subset of these layers. | | | |
| The bit communication layer (physical layer) is concerned with the transfer of data bits via the communication channel. This layer is therefore responsible for the mechanical, electrical and the proce- dural interfaces and the physical communication medium located below the bit communication layer: | | | |
| Which voltage represents a logical 0 or a 1? | | | |
| The minimum time the voltage is present to be recognized as a bit. | | | |
| The pin assignment of the respective interface. | | | |
| This layer performs error-checking functions for bit strings transferred between two communicating partners. This includes the recognition and correction or flagging of communication errors and flow control functions. The security layer (data link layer) converts raw communication data into a sequence of frames. This is where frame limits are inserted on the transmitting side and where the receiving side detects them. These limits consist of special bit patterns that are inserted at the beginning and at the end of every frame. The security layer often also incorporates flow control and error detection functions. The data security layer is divided into two sub-levels, the LLC and the MAC level. The MAC (Media Access Control) is the lower level and controls how senders are sharing a single transmit channel. The LLC (Logical Link Control) is the upper level that establishes the connection for transferring the data frames from one device into the other. | | | |
| | | | |

Basics - Terms

| Layer 3 - Network layer | The network layer is an agency layer. Business of this layer is to con- trol the exchange of binary data between stations that are not directly connected. It is responsible for the logical connections of layer 2 com- munications. Layer 3 supports the identification of the single network addresses and the establishing and disconnecting of logical commu- nication channels. Additionally, layer 3 manages the prior transfer of data and the error processing of data packets. IP (Internet Protocol) is based on Layer 3. |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Layer 4 - Transport layer | Layer 4 connects the network structures with the structures of the higher levels by dividing the messages of higher layers into segments and passes them on to the network layer. Hereby, the transport layer converts the transport addresses into network addresses. Common transport protocols are: TCP, SPX, NWLink and NetBEUI. |
| Layer 5 - Session layer | The session layer is also called the communication control layer. It relieves the communication between service deliverer and the requestor by establishing and holding the connection if the transport system has a short time fail out. At this layer, logical users may com- municate via several connections at the same time. If the transport system fails, a new connection is established if needed. Additionally this layer provides methods for control and synchronization tasks. |
| Layer 6 - Presentation layer | This layer manages the presentation of the messages, when different network systems are using different representations of data. Layer 6 converts the data into a format that is acceptable for both communi- cation partners. Here compression/decompression and encrypting/ decrypting tasks are processed. This layer is also called interpreter. A typical use of this layer is the terminal emulation. |
| Layer 7 - Application layer | The application layer is the link between the user application and the network. The tasks of the application layer include the network serv- ices like file, print, message, data base and application services as well as the according rules. This layer is composed from a series of protocols that are permanently expanded following the increasing needs of the user. |
| 8.3 Basics - Terms | |
| Network (LAN) | A network res. LAN (Local Area Network) provides a link between dif- ferent stations that enables them to communicate with each other. Network stations consist of PCs, IPCs, TCP/IP adapters, etc. Network stations are separated by a minimum distance and connected by means of a network cable. The combination of network stations and the network cable represent a complete segment. All the segments of a network form the Ethernet (physics of a network). |

Basics - Protocols

| Twisted Pair | In the early days of networking the Triaxial- (yellow cable) or thin Ethernet cable (Cheapernet) was used as communication medium. This has been superseded by the twisted-pair network cable due to its immunity to interference. The CPU has a twisted-pair connector. The twisted-pair cable consists of 8 cores that are twisted together in pairs. Due to these twists this system is provides an increased level of immunity to electrical interference. For linking please use twisted pair cable which at least corresponds to the category 5. Where the coaxial Ethernet networks are based on a bus topology the twisted- pair network is based on a point-to-point scheme. The network that may be established by means of this cable has a star topology. Every station is connected to the star coupler (hub/switch) by means of a separate cable. The hub/switch provides the interface to the Ethernet. |
|----------------|--|
| Hub (repeater) | The hub is the central element that is required to implement a twisted- pair Ethernet network. It is the job of the hub to regenerate and to amplify the signals in both directions. At the same time it must have the facility to detect and process segment wide collisions and to relay this information. The hub is not accessible by means of a separate network address since it is not visible to the stations on the network. A hub has provisions to interface to Ethernet or to another hub res. switch. |

Switch A switch also is a central element for realizing Ethernet on Twisted Pair. Several stations res. hubs are connected via a switch. Afterwards they are able to communicate with each other via the switch without interfering the network. An intelligent hardware analyses the incoming telegrams of every port of the switch and passes them collision free on to the destination stations of the switch. A switch optimizes the bandwidth in every connected segment of a network. Switches enable exclusive connections between the segments of a network changing at request.

8.4 Basics - Protocols

Overview

Protocols define a set of instructions or standards that enable computer to establish communication connections and exchange information as error free as possible. A commonly established protocol for the standardization of the complete computer communication is the so called ISO/OSI layer model, a model based upon seven layers with rules for the usage of hardware and software \Leftrightarrow *Chapter 8.2 'Basics - ISO/OSI reference model' on page 143*

The following protocols are used:

- Siemens S7 connections
- Open communication
 - TCP native according to RFC 793
 - ISO on TCP according to RFC 1006
 - UDP according to RFC 768

Basics - Protocols

Siemens S7 connections With the Siemens S7 connection large data sets may be transferred between PLC systems based on Siemens STEP[®]7. Here the stations are connected via Ethernet. Precondition for the Siemens S7 communication is a configured connection table, which contains the defined connections for communication. Here NetPro from Siemens may be used.

Properties:

- A communication connection is specified by a connection ID for each connection partner.
- The acknowledgement of the data transfer is established from the partner station at level 7 of the ISO/OSI reference model.
- At the PLC side FB/SFB VIPA handling blocks are necessary for data transfer for the Siemens S7 connections.

| 5 |
|---|
| |

More about the usage of the handling blocks may be found in the manual Operation list HB00_OPL_SP7.

- **Open communication** In the *'open communication'* the communication takes place via the user program by means of handling blocks. These blocks are also part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. You will find these in the *'Standard Library'* at *'Communication Blocks'*.
 - Connection-oriented protocols:

Connection-oriented protocols establish a (logical) connection to the communication partner before data transmission is started. And if necessary they terminate the connection after the data transfer was finished. Connection-oriented protocols are used for data transmission when reliable, guaranteed delivery is of particular importance. In general, many logical connections can exist on one physical line. The following connection-oriented protocols are supported with FBs for open communication via Industrial Ethernet:

– TCP native accord. to RFC 793:

During data transmission, no information about the length or about the start and end of a message is transmitted. However, the receiver has no means of detecting where one message ends in the data stream and the next one begins. The transfer is stream-oriented. For this reason, it is recommended that the data length of the FBs is identical for the sending and receiving station. If the number of received data does not fit to the preset length you either will get not the whole data, or you will get data of the following job.

– ISO on TCP accord. to RFC 1006:

During data transmission, information on the length and the end of the message is also transmitted. If you have specified the length of the data to be received greater than the length of the data to be sent, the receive block will copy the received data completely into the receive range.

Connection-less protocol:

There is thus no establishment and termination of a connection with a remote partner. Connection-less protocols transmit data with no acknowledge and with no reliable guaranteed delivery to the remote partner.

- UDP accord. to RFC 768:

In this case, when calling the sending block you have to specify the address parameters of the receiver (IP address and port number). During data transmission, information on the length and the end of the message is also transmitted. In order to be able to use the sending and receiving blocks first you have to configure the local communications access point at both sides. With each new call of the sending block, you rereference the remote partner by specifying its IP address and its port number.

8.5 Basics - IP address and subnet

IP address structure

Exclusively IPv4 is supported. At IPv4 the IP address is a 32bit address that must be unique within the network and consists of 4 numbers that are separated by a dot. Every IP address is a combination of a *Net-ID* and a *Host-ID* and has the following

Structure: xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx

Basics - IP address and subnet

Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255

Net-ID, Host-ID The **Net**work-ID identifies a network res. a network controller that administrates the network. The Host-ID marks the network connections of a participant (host) to this network.

Subnet maskThe Host-ID can be further divided into a Subnet-ID and a new Host-
ID by using a bit for bit AND assignment with the Subnet mask.

The area of the original Host-ID that is overwritten by 1 of the Subnet mask becomes the Subnet-ID, the rest is the new Host-ID.

| Subnet mask | binary all "1" | | binary all "0" |
|------------------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------------|
| IPv4 address | Net-ID | Host-ID | |
| Subnet mask and IPv4 address | Net-ID | Subnet-ID | new Host- ID |

Address at first start-up At the first start-up of the CPU, the Ethernet PG/OP channel and the PROFINET IO controller do not have an IP address.

Information about the assignment of IP address data to the Ethernet PG/OP channel may be found in \mathcal{G} *Chapter 5.6 'Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel' on page 44.*

Information about the assignment of IP address data to the EtherCAT connection may be found in 'Assign IP address parameters' on page 170

Address classes For IPv4 addresses there are five address formats (class A to class E) that are all of a length of 4byte = 32bit.

| Class A | 0 | 0 Network-ID (1+7bit) | | | Host-ID (24bit) | | |
|---------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Class B | 10 | Network-ID (2+14bit) Hos | | | Host-I | D (16bit) | |
| Class C | 110 | | Network-ID (3+21bit) | | | | Host-ID (8bit) |
| Class D | 1110 Multicast | | | lulticast group | | | |
| Class E | 1111 | 0 | | Reserved | | | |

The classes A, B and C are used for individual addresses, class D for multicast addresses and class E is reserved for special purposes. The address formats of the 3 classes A, B, C are only differing in the length of Network-ID and Host-ID.

Private IP networks These addresses can be used as net-ID by several organizations without causing conflicts, for these IP addresses are neither assigned in the Internet nor are routed in the Internet. To build up private IP-Networks within the Internet, RFC1597/1918 reserves the following address areas:

| Network class | from IP | to IP | Standard subnet mask | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| А | 10. <u>0.0.0</u> | 10. <u>255.255.255</u> | 255. <u>0.0.0</u> | |
| В | 172.16. <u>0.0</u> | 172.31. <u>255.255</u> | 255.255. <u>0.0</u> | |
| С | 192.168.0. <u>0</u> | 192.168.255. <u>255</u> | 255.255.255. <u>0</u> | |
| (The Heat ID is underlined) | | | | |

(The Host-ID is underlined.)

Reserved Host-IDs

Some Host-IDs are reserved for special purposes.

| Host-ID = "0" | Identifier of this network, reserved! |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Host-ID = maximum (binary com- | Broadcast address of this net- |
| plete "1") | work |

Never choose an IP address with Host-ID=0 or Host-ID=maximum! (e.g. for class B with subnet mask = 255.255.0.0, the "172.16.0.0" is reserved and the "172.16.255.255" is occupied as local broadcast address for this network.)

8.6 Fast introduction

| Overview | At the first start-up respectively at an over all reset with an PowerON again, the Ethernet PG/OP channel and PROFINET IO controller <u>do</u> <u>not have</u> any IP address. These may only be reached via its MAC address. IP address parameters may be assigned to the corresponding component by means of the MAC addresses, which may be found on labels beneath the front flap with the sequence 1. address PG/OP channel and beneath address of the PROFINET IO controller. The assignment takes place directly via the hardware configuration of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. |
|------------------------|--|
| Steps of configuration | For the configuration of the PROFINET IO controller for productive connections please follow the following approach: Assembly and commissioning Hardware configuration - CPU |

Commissioning and initialization

- Configure connections
 - Siemens S7 connections (Configuration via Siemens NetPro, communication via VIPA handling blocks)
 - Open communication (Configuration and communication happens by standard handling blocks)
- Transfer of the complete project to CPU

To be compatible to the Siemens SIMATIC Manager, the CPU 315-4PN23 from VIPA is to be configured as CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2)!

The PROFINET IO controller is to be configured via the CPU sub module X2 (PN-IO).

The Ethernet PG/OP channel of the CPU 315-4PN23 is always to be configured as 1. module after the really plugged modules at the standard bus as CP343-1 (343-1EX11) from Siemens.

8.7 Commissioning and initialization

| Assembly and commis- | 1. Install your System 300S with your CPU. | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| sioning | 2. Wire the system by connecting cables for voltage supply and signals | | | | |
| | 3. Connect your PROFINET IO controller with Ethernet. | | | | |
| | 4. Switch on the power supply. | | | | |
| | After a short boot time, the CP is in idle. At the first commis- sioning res. after an overall reset of the CPU, the PROFINET IO controller and the Ethernet PG/OP channel have no IP address. | | | | |
| Assign IP address parameters | You get valid IP address parameters from your system administrator. The assignment of the IP address data happens online in the Sie- mens SIMATIC Manager starting with version V 5.3 & SP3 with the following proceeding: | | | | |
| | Start the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and set via 'Options → Set PG/PC interface'the access path to 'TCP/IP -> Network card'. | | | | |
| | 2. ● Open with 'PLC → Edit Ethernet Node n' the dialog window with the same name. | | | | |
| | 3. To get the stations and their MAC address, use the [Browse] button or type in the MAC Address. The Mac address may be found at the 2. label beneath the front flap of the CPU. | | | | |
| | 4. Choose if necessary the known MAC address of the list of found stations. To check this with [Blink] you may cause the MT LED to blink. | | | | |

- 5. Either type in the IP configuration like IP address, subnet mask and gateway. Or your station is automatically provided with IP parameters by means of a DHCP server. Depending of the chosen option the DHCP server is to be supplied with MAC address, equipment name or client ID. The client ID is a numerical order of max. 63 characters. The following characters are allowed: "hyphen", 0-9, a-z, A-Z
- **6.** Confirm with [Assign IP configuration].

Directly after the assignment the PROFINET IO controller is online reachable using the set IP address data.

Since the IP address data, which were assigned here, are deleted at PowerOFF, you have to take them to a project by means of the hardware configuration.

8.8 Hardware configuration - CPU

Precondition

The configuration of the CPU takes place at the Siemens 'hardware configurator'. The hardware configurator is part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. It serves for project engineering. The modules, which may be configured here are listed in the hardware catalog. If necessary you have to update the hardware catalog with 'Options → Update Catalog'.

For project engineering a thorough knowledge of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and the Siemens hardware configurator is required.

Proceeding

| Slot | Module |
|------|----------------|
| 1 | |
| 2 | CPU 315-2PN/DP |
| X1 | MPI/DP |
| X2 | PN-IO |
| X2 | Port 1 |
| | |
| 3 | |

To be compatible with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager the following steps should be executed:

- **1.** Start the Siemens hardware configurator with a new project.
- **2.** Insert a profile rail from the hardware catalog.
- **3.** Place at *'Slot'*-Number 2 the CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2).
- **4.** The integrated PROFIBUS DP master (X3) is to be configured and connected via the sub module X1 (MPI/DP). In the operation mode PROFIBUS the CPU may further more be accessed via the MPI interface (X2) with address 2 und 187.5kbit/s.
- **5.** The PROFINET IO controller is to be configured via the sub module 'X2 PN-IO'.

| Parametrization of the IP address data for the PROFINET IO controller | Open the property window of the internal PROFINET IO controller via double-click on the component PN-IO: 1. At 'General' enter a device name. The device name on the Ethernet subnet must be unique. 2. For the PROFINET IO controller enter the <i>IP</i> address, subnet mask and gateway and select the wanted subnet. |
|---|--|
| 8.9 Configure Siemer | ns S7 connections |
| Overview | The project engineering of connections i.e. the "link-up" between sta- tions happens in NetPro from Siemens. NetPro is a graphical user interface for the link-up of stations. A communication connection ena- bles the program controlled communication between two participants at the Industrial Ethernet. The communication partners may here be part of the same project or - at multi projects - separated within related part projects. Communication connections to partners outside of a project are configured via the object "In unknown project" or via deputy objects like "Other stations" or Siemens "SIMATIC S5 Station". The communication is controlled by the user program with VIPA han- dling blocks. To use this blocks, configured communication connec- tions are always necessary in the active station. |
| Properties communica- tion connection | The following properties are characterizing a communication connec- tion: |
| | One station always executes an active connection establishment. Bi-directional data transfer (Send and receive on one connection) Both participant have equal rights, i.e. every participant may initialize the send res. receive process event controlled. Except of the UDP connection, at a communication connection the address of the communication partner is set via the project engineering. Here the connection is active established by one station. Image: CP is a communication is active established by one station. |

 Siemens SIMATIC Manager V 5.5 SP2 or higher and SIMATIC NET are installed.

send

receive

With the hardware configuration the CP was assigned with IP address data by the properties of PN-IO.

Communication link . . Ethernet partner

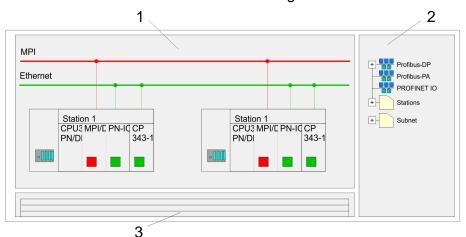
receive

send

Requirements

Every station outside of the recent project must be configured as replacement objects like e.g. Siemens "SIMATIC S5" or "other station" or with the object "In unknown project". When creating a connection you may also choose the partner type "unspecified" and set the required remote parameter directly in the connection dialog.

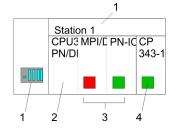
Work environment of NetPro For the project engineering of connections, a thorough knowledge with NetPro from Siemens is required! The following passage only describes the basic usage of NetPro. More detailed information about NetPro is to be found in the according online manual res. documentation. Start NetPro by clicking on a "net" in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager or on "connections" within the CPU.



The environment of NetPro has the following structure:

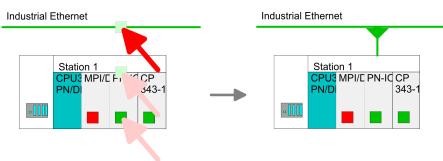
- 1 *Graphic net view:* All stations and networks are displayed in a graphic view. By clicking on the according component you may access and alter the concerning properties.
- 2 *Net objects:* This area displays all available net objects in a directory view. By dragging a wanted object to the net view you may include further net objects and open them in the hardware configurator.
- 3 *Connection table:* The connection table lists all connections in a table. This list is only shown when you highlighted a connectable module like e.g. a CPU. You may insert new connections into this table with the according command.

PLC stations You receive the following graphical display for every PLC station and their component. By selecting the single components, the context menu offers you several functions:



- 1 *Station:* This includes a PLC station with rack, CPU and communication components. Via the context menu you may configure a station added from the net objects and its concerning components in the hardware configurator. After returning to NetPro, the new configured components are shown.
- 2 *CPU:* A click onto the CPU shows the connection table. The connection table shows all connections that are configured for the CPU.
- 3 *Internal communication components:* This displays the communication components that are available in your CPU. The PRO-FINET IO controller is to be configured by the PN-IO component.
- 4 *Ethernet PG/OP channel:* The internal Ethernet PG/OP channel must always be configured as external CP in the hardware configuration. This CP only serves the PG/OP communication. Configurable connections are not possible.

Link up stations NetPro offers you the option to link-up the communicating stations. You may link-up the stations via the properties in the hardware configuration or graphically via NetPro. For this you point the mouse on the coloured net mark of the according CP and drag and drop it to the net you want to link. Now the CP is linked up to the wanted net by means of a line.



Projecting connections



- **1.** For the project engineering of connections, open the connection list by selecting the according CPU. Choose *Insert new connection* in the context menu:
 - Connection partner (partner station)
 A dialog window opens where you may choose the connection partner and the connection type.
 - Specified connection partner Each station configured in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager is listed in the table of connection partner. These stations are unique specified by an IP address and a subnet mask.
 - Unspecified connection partner Here the connection partner may exist in the current project or in an unknown project. Connection jobs to an unknown project must be defined by an unique connection name, which is to be used in the projects of both stations. Due to this allocation the connection remains unspecified.

- **2.** Choose the connection partner and the type of connection and confirm with [OK].
 - ⇒ If activated, a properties dialog for the according connection opens as link to your PLC user program.

| Insert new connection |
|--|
| Connection partner |
| In Project |
| |
| SIMATIC 300 |
| |
| Project: Connections Sation: SIMATIC 300 Module: CPU |
| Connection |
| Type: S7 connection |
| OK Apply Cancel |

3. After every connection was configured by this way, you may save and compile your project and exit NetPro.

Connection types With this CPU exclusively Siemens S7 connection may be configured with Siemens NetPro.

Siemens S7 connection

- For data transfer with Siemens S7 connections the FB/SFB VIPA handling blocks are necessary; the deployment is described in the manual "Operation list" of your CPU.
- At Siemens S7 connections the communication connections are specified by a connection ID for each communication partner.
- A connection is specified by the local and partner connection end point.
- At Siemens S7 connections the TSAPs must be congruent crosswise. The following parameters define a connection end point:

The following parameters define a connection end point:

| Station A | | | | Station B |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| remote TSAP | \rightarrow | Siemens | \rightarrow | local TSAP |
| local TSAP | \leftarrow | S7 connection | ← | remote TSAP |
| ID A | | | | ID B |

Combination options with deployment of the FB/SFB VIPA handling blocks

| Connection partner | Connection establishing | Connection |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| specified in NetPro | active/passive | specified |
| (in the current project) | | |
| unspecified in NetPro | active | specified |
| (in the current project) | passive | unspecified |
| unspecified in NetPro | active/passive | specified (connection name in |
| (in the unknown project) | | an other project) |

In the following every relevant parameter of a Siemens S7 connection is described:

Local connection end point:

Here you may define how the connection is to be established. Since the Siemens SIMATIC Manager can identify the communication options by means of the end points, some options are already preset and may not be changed.

- Establish an active connection:

An established connection is precondition for data transfer. By activating the option Establish an active connection the local station establishes the connection. Please regard not every station is able to establish a connection. Here the job is to be made by the partner station.

- One-way:

If activated only one-way communication blocks like PUT and GET may be used for communication in the user program. Here the partner station acts as server, which neither may send active nor receive active

- Block parameters
 - Local ID:

The ID is the link to your PLC program. The ID must be identical to the ID of the call interface of the FB/SFB VIPA handling block.

– [Default]:

As soon as you click at [Default], the ID is reset to system generated ID.

Connection path:

In this part of the dialog window the connection path between the local and the partner station may be set. Depending on the linking of the modules the possible interfaces for communication are listed in a selection field.

- [Address details]:

With this button a dialog window is opened, which shows address information about the local and partner station. The parameters may also be changed.

- TSAP:

With Siemens S7 connections a TSAP is automatically generated of the connection resource (one-way/two-way) and state of place (rack/slot respectively system internal ID at PC stations).

Connection resource:

The connection resource is part of the TSAP of the local station respectively of the partner. Not every connection resource may be used for every connection type. Depending on the connection partner and the connection type the range of values is limited respectively the connection resource is fix specified. Configure Open Communication

| Siemens S7 connection - Communication func- | With the SPEED7 CPUs of VIPA there are two possibilities for the deployment of the communication functions: |
|---|--|
| tions | Siemens S7-300 communication functions: |
| | By integration of the function blocks FB 12 FB 15 from VIPA you may access the Siemens S7-300 communication functions. |

Siemens S7-400 communication functions: For the Siemens S7-400 communication functions the SFB 12 ... SFB 15 are to be used, which were integrated to the operating system of the CPU. Here copy the interface description of the SFBs from the standard library at system function block to the directory container, generate an instance data block for each call and call the SFB with the associated instance data block.

Function blocks

| FB/SFB | Label | Description |
|-----------|----------------|--|
| FB/SFB 12 | BSEND | Sending data in blocks: |
| | | FB/SFB 12 BSEND sends data to a remote partner FB/SFB of the type BRCV (FB/SFB 13). The data area to be transmitted is segmented. Each segment is sent individually to the partner. The last segment is acknowledged by the partner as it is received, independently of the calling up of the corresponding FB/SFB/FB BRCV. With this type of data transfer, more data can be transported between the communications partners than is possible with all other communication FBs/SFBs for configured S7 connections, namely 65534bytes. |
| FB/SFB 13 | FB/SFB 13 BRCV | Receiving data in blocks: |
| | | The FB/SFB 13 BRCV can receive data from a remote partner FB/SFB of the type BSEND (FB/SFB 12). The parameter R_ID of both FB/SFBs must be identical. After each received data segment an acknowledgement is sent to the partner FB/SFB and the LEN parameter is updated. |
| FB/SFB 14 | GET | Remote CPU read: |
| | | The FB/SFB 14 GET can be used to read data from a remote CPU. The respective CPU must be in RUN mode or in STOP mode. |
| FB/SFB 15 | FB/SFB 15 PUT | Remote CPU write: |
| | | The FB/SFB 15 PUT can be used to write data to a remote CPU. The respective CPU may be in RUN mode or in STOP mode. |

8.10 **Configure Open Communication**

| • | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Connection-oriented protocols | Connection-oriented protocols establish a (logical) connection to the communication partner before data transmission is started. |
| | And if necessary they terminate the connection after the data transfer was finished. |
| | Connection-oriented protocols are used for data transmission when reliable, guaranteed delivery is of particular importance. |
| | In general, many logical connections can exist on one physical line. |

The following connection-oriented protocols are supported with FBs for open communication via Industrial Ethernet:

- TCP/IP native according to RFC 793 (connection types 01h and 11h):
 - During data transmission, no information about the length or about the start and end of a message is transmitted.
 - The receiver has no means of detecting where one message ends in the data stream and the next one begins.
 - The transfer is stream-oriented. For this reason, it is recommended that the data length of the FBs is identical for the sending and receiving station.
 - If the number of received data does not fit to the preset length you either will get not the whole data, or you will get data of the following job. The receive block copies as many bytes into the receive area as you have specified as length. After this, it will set NDR to TRUE and write RCVD_LEN with the value of LEN. With each additional call, you will thus receive another block of sent data.
- ISO on TCP according to RFC 1006:
 - During data transmission, information on the length and the end of the message is also transmitted.
 - The transfer is block-oriented
 - If you have specified the length of the data to be received greater than the length of the data to be sent, the receive block will copy the received data completely into the receive range. After this, it will set NDR to TRUE and write RCVD_LEN with the length of the sent data.
 - If you have specified the length of the data to be received less than the length of the sent data, the receive block will not copy any data into the receive range but instead will supply the following error information: ERROR = 1, STATUS = 8088h.
- Connection-less pro-
- There is thus no establishment and termination of a connection with a remote partner.
 - Connection-less protocols transmit data with no acknowledge and with no reliable guaranteed delivery to the remote partner.

Configure Open Communication

The following connection-oriented protocol is supported with FBs for open communication via Industrial Ethernet:

- UDP according to RFC 768 (with connection type 13h):
 - In this case, when calling the sending block you have to specify the address parameters of the receiver (IP address and port number).
 - During data transmission, information on the length and the end of the message is also transmitted.
 - In order to be able to use the sending and receiving blocks first you have to configure the local communications access point at both sides.
 - With each new call of the sending block, you re-reference the remote partner by specifying its IP address and its port number.
 - If you have specified the length of the data to be received greater than the length of the data to be sent, the receive block will copy the received data completely into the receive range. After this, it will set NDR to TRUE and write RCVD_LEN with the length of the sent data.
 - If you have specified the length of the data to be received less than the length of the sent data, the receive block will not copy any data into the receive range but instead will supply the following error information: ERROR = 1, STATUS = 8088h.
- Handling blocks Those in the following listed UTDs and FBs serve for "open communication" with other Ethernet capable communication partners via your user program. These blocks are part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. You will find these in the "Standard Library" at "Communication Blocks". Please consider when using the blocks for open communication that the partner station does not have to be configured with these blocks. This can be configured with AG_SEND / AG_RECEIVE or IP_CONFIG.

UDTs

| FB | Label | Connection-oriented protocols: TCP native as per RFC 793, ISO on TCP as per RFC 1006 | Connectionless protocol: UDP as per RFC 768 |
|--------|----------|--|---|
| UDT 65 | TCON_PAR | Data structure for assigning con- nection parameters | Data structure for assigning parameters for the local commu- nications access point |
| UDT 66 | TCON_ADR | | Data structure for assigning addressing parameters for the remote partner |

| FB | Label | Connection-oriented protocols: TCP native as per RFC 793, ISO on TCP as per RFC 1006 | Connectionless protocol: UDP as per RFC 768 |
|-------|---------|--|--|
| FB 63 | TSEND | Sending data | |
| FB 64 | TRCV | Receiving data | |
| FB 65 | TCON | Establishing a connection | Configuring the local communica- tions access point |
| FB 66 | TDISCON | Terminating a connection | Closing the local communications access point |
| FB 67 | TUSEND | | Sending data |
| FB 68 | TURCV | | Receiving data |

FBs

8.11 NCM diagnostic - Help for error diagnostic

Siemens NCM S7 diagnostic The VIPA PROFINET IO controller supports the Siemens NCM diagnostic tool. The NCM diagnostic tool is part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. This tool delivers information about the operating state of the communication functions of the online CPs dynamically.

The following diagnostic functions are available:

- Check operating state at Ethernet
- Read the diagnostic buffer of the PROFINET IO controller
- Diagnostic of Siemens S7 connections

| ĩ | Please always enter for the PROFINET IO controller as destination parameter 0 as module rack and 125 as slot. The CP can be reached exclusively with these settings. |
|---|--|
| | The following pages contain a short description of the NCM diagnostic. More details about the function range and for the deployment of the Siemens NCM diagnostic tool is to be found in the according online help res. the manual from Siemens. |
| | |

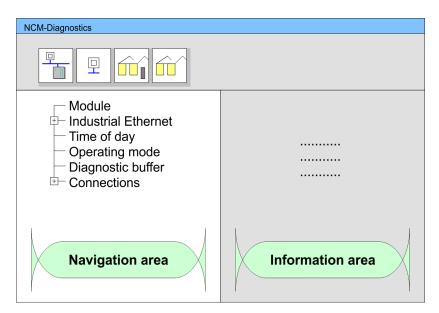
Start NCM diagnostic The diagnostic tool is started by 'Windows-START menu \rightarrow SIMATIC \rightarrow ... NCM S7 \rightarrow Diagnostic'.

Deployment Ethernet communication - productive

NCM diagnostic - Help for error diagnostic

Structure

connection



The working surface of the diagnostic tool has the following structure:

- The 'navigation area' at the left side contains the hierarchical listed diagnostic objects. Depending on CP type and configured connections there is an adjusted object structure in the navigation area.
- The 'information area' at the right side always shows the result of the navigation function you chose in the navigation area.
- No diagnostic without A diagnostic always requires an online connection to the CP you want to control. For this click at 🔚 the symbol bar.

The following dialog window appears:

| NCM S7-Diagnostics: O | nline Path |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Gateway | |
| | |
| | |
| Destination station | |
| Attachment : | |
| Ind. Ethernet TCP/IP | |
| Node address: | 172 . 16 . 129 . 200 |
| Rack/Slot: | 0 / 125 |
| | |
| | Set PG/PC Interface |
| ОК | Cancel |

Set the following parameters at destination station:

- Attachment...: Ind. Ethernet TCP/IP
- Node addr.: Enter the IP address of the CP
- Rack/slot: For the VIPA PROFINET IO controller please enter 0 for module rack and 125 as slot. Set your PG/PC interface to "TCP/IP -> Network card ". Via [OK] you start the online diagnostic.

Read diagnostic buffer The PROFINET IO controller has a diagnostic buffer. This has the architecture of a ring memory and may store up to 100 diagnostic messages. The NCM diagnostic allows you to monitor and evaluate the diagnostic messages via the diagnostic object Diagnostic buffer. Via a double click on a diagnostic message the NCM diagnostic shows further information.

Approach for diagnostic You execute a diagnostic by clicking on a diagnostic object in the navigation area. More functions are available via the menu and the symbol bar.

For the aimed diagnostic deployment the following approach is convenient:

- **1.** Start diagnostic.
- **2.** Open the dialog for the online connection with $\boxed{\begin{tabular}{ll} \label{eq:connection} \label{eq:connection} \label{eq:connection} \end{tabular}$ open the dialog for the online connection with $\begin{tabular}{ll} \label{eq:connection} \label{eq:connection} \label{eq:connection} \label{eq:connection} \end{tabular}$ open the dialog for the online connection with $\begin{tabular}{ll} \label{eq:connection} \$
- **3.** Identify the PROFINET IO controller and check the recent state of the PROFINET IO controller via module status.
- **4.** Check the connections for particularities like:
 - Connection status
 - Receive status
 - Send status
- **5.** Control and evaluate the diagnostic buffer of the PROFINET IO controller via *'diagnostic buffer'*.
- **6.** As needed, alter project engineering res. programming and restart diagnostic.

Basics PROFINET

9 Deployment Ethernet communication - PROFINET

9.1 Basics PROFINET

General

- PROFINET is an open Industrial Ethernet Standard from PRO-FIBUS & PROFINET International (PI) for automation. PROFINET is standardized in the IEC 61158.
- PROFINET uses TCP/IP and IT standards and supplements the PROFIBUS technology for applications, where fast data communication with industrial IT functions is demanded.

There are 2 PROFINET function classes:

- PROFINET IO
- PROFINET CBA

These may be realized in 3 performance steps:

- TCP/IP communication
- RT communication
- IRT communication

| PROFINET IO | With PROFINET IO an I/O data sight to the distributed periphery is described. PROFINET IO describes the whole data transfer between IO controller and IO device. PROFINET is configured like PROFIBUS. |
|----------------------|---|
| | PROFINET IO always contains the real time concept. Contrary to the master-slave procedure of PROFIBUS, PRO- FINET uses the provider-consumer model. This supports the com- munication relations (AR = Application Relation) between equal participants in the Ethernet. Here the provider sends its data without a request of the communication partner. Apart from the user data exchange also functions for parametrization and diag- nostics are supported. |
| PROFINET CBA | PROFINET CBA means Component Based Automation. This component model describes the communication between autonomously working stations. It makes a simple modularization of complex plants possible, by distributed intelligence by means of graphic configuration for communication of intelligent modules. |
| TCP/IP Communication | This is the open communication via Ethernet TCP/IP without any demand on real-time. |
| RT Communication | RT means Real-Time. The RT communication represents the basics for data transfer at PROFINET IO. Here RT data are handled with higher priority. |

| IRT Communication | IRT means Isochronous Real-Time. With the IRT communication the bus cycle begins clock-exactly i.e. with a maximum permissible toler- ance and is again synchronized. Thereby the time-controlled and syn- chronous transfer of data is guaranteed. Here sync telegrams of a sync master in the network serve for. |
|------------------------|--|
| Properties of PROFINET | PROFINET of IEC 61158 has the following properties: Full-duplex transfer with 100MBit/s via copper respectively fibre optics. Switched Ethernet Auto negotiation (negotiates the transfer parameters) Auto crossover (transmission and receipt lines are crossed automatically if necessary) Wireless communication via Bluetooth respectively WLAN UDP/IP is used as overlaid protocol. UDP means User Datagram Protocol and contains the unprotected connectionless broadcast communication within IP. |
| PROFINET devices | Like PROFIBUS DP also with PROFINET IO the following devices are classified according to their tasks: IO controller IO device IO supervisor |
| IO controller | The <i>IO controller</i> is equivalent to the master of PROFIBUS. This is the PLC with PROFINET connection, in which the PLC program runs. |
| IO device | The <i>IO device</i> is a distributed I/O field device, which is connected to PROFINET. The IO device is equal to the slave of PROFIBUS. |
| IO supervisor | The <i>IO supervisor</i> is an engineering station as e.g. programming unit, PC or HMI interface for commissioning and diagnostics. |
| AR | AR (A pplication R elation) corresponds to a connection to an IO con- troller or IO supervisor. |
| ΑΡΙ | API means Application Process Identifier and defines besides <i>Slot</i> and <i>Subslot</i> a further addressing level. With this additional addressing mode with using of different applications, the overlapping of data areas can be prevented. Currently PROFINET IO devices from VIPA support API 0. |

PROFINET installation guidelines

| From VIPA there is a GSDML files for your IO device available. This file may either be found on the supplied storage media or at the download area of www.vipa.com. Please install the GSDML file in your configuration tool. Details on the installation of the GSDML file are available from the manual supplied with your configuration tool. For configuration in your configuration tool every module may be found in the GSDML file as XML data. |
|--|
| In contrast to the PROFIBUS address in PROFINET each device may be identified with its PROFINET interface: |
| IP address or MAC addressDevice name |
| PROFINET is compatible to Ethernet in accordance with the IEEE standards. The connection of the PROFINET IO field devices is exclusively established via switches as network components. This is made either as star via multi-port switches or as line by means of switches, integrated to the field devices. |
| ation guidelines |
| The topic of data security and access protection have become increasingly important in the industrial environment. The increased networking of entire industrial systems to the network levels within the company together with the functions of remote maintenance have all served to increase vulnerability. Threats can arise from internal manipulation like technical errors, operator and program errors respectively from external manipulation like software viruses and worms, trojans and password phishing. |
| The most important precautions to prevent manipulation and loss of data security in the industrial environment are: |
| Encrypting the data traffic by means of certificates. Filtering and inspection of the traffic by means of VPN - "Virtual Private Networks". Identification of the nodes by "Authentication" via save channels. Segmenting in protected automation cells, so that only devices in the same group can exchange data. |
| With the "VDI/VDE 2182 sheet 1", Information Security in the Industrial Automation - General procedural model, VDI guidelines, the VDI/VDE society for measuring and automation engineering has published a guide for implementing a security architecture in the industrial environment. The guideline can be found at www.vdi.de PROFIBUS & PROFINET International (PI) can support you in setting up security standards by means of the "PROFINET Security Guideline". More concerning this can be found at the corresponding web site e.g. www.profibus.com |
| |

| Industrial Ethernet | Due to the open standard of PROFINET standard Ethernet components may be used. For industrial environment and due to the high transfer rate of 100MBit/s you PROFINET system should consist of Industrial Ethernet components. All the devices interconnected by switches are located in one and the same network. All the devices in a network can communicate directly with each other. A network is physically limited by a router. If devices need to communicate beyond the limits of a network, you have to configure the router so that it allows this communication to take place. |
|---------------------|--|
| Тороlоду | |
| Linear | With the linear structure all the communication devices are connected via a linear bus topology. Here the linear bus topology is realized with switches that are already integrated into the PRO-FINET device. |
| | If a communication member fails, communication across the failed member is no longer possible. |
| Star | If you connect communication devices to a switch with more tan 2 PROFINET ports, you automatically create a star network topology. If an individual PROFINET device fails, this does not automatically lead to failure of the entire network, in contrast to other structures. It is only if a switch fails that part of the communication network will fail as well. |
| Ring | In order to increase the availability of a network the both open ends of a linear bus topology may be connected by a switch. By configuring the switch as redundancy manager on a break in the network it ensures that the data is redirected over an intact network connection. |
| Tree | If you interconnect several star structures, you obtain a tree network topology. |
| Example network | Switch to next Switch |
| | |

PROFINET system limits

9.3 **PROFINET** system limits

Maximum number devices and configurable connections

 $D = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{A_i}$

Based on the devices, which have to communicate with the IO controller per ms, you can determine the maximum number of devices. This also results in the maximum number of configurable connections. The *Devices per ms* can be determined by the sum formula of the individual refresh times (A).

- D Devices per ms
- n Number of devices
- A Refresh time device

The PROFINET IO controller has the following system limits

| Devices per ms (D) | Max. number of devices | Max. number of configurable con- nections |
|--------------------|------------------------|---|
| 8 | 32 | 0 |
| 7 | 32 | 2 |
| 6 | 64 | 4 |
| 5 | 96 | 6 |
| 4 | 128 | 8 |
| 3 | 128 | 12 |
| 2 | 128 | 16 |
| 1 | 128 | 20 |
| 0 | 0 | 24 |

Output bytes per ms

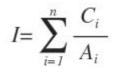
$$O = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{B_i}{A_i}$$

- O Output bytes per ms
- n Number of devices
- B Number output bytes per device
- A Refresh time per device

The PROFINET IO controller has the following system limits:

- Max. Number output bytes per ms: 800
- Max. Number output bytes per device: 256

Input bytes per ms



- I Input bytes per ms
- n Number of devices
- C Number input bytes per device
- A Refresh time per device

The PROFINET IO controller has the following system limits:

- Max. number input bytes per ms: 800
- Max. number input bytes per device: 256

Exceeding the max. number of bytes

With the following conditions there is the possibility to increase the number of bytes up to 512 input and 512 output bytes per device, with it your project still runs.

- There are max. 13 PROFINET IO devices configured.
- For each PROFINET IO device, depending on the time of refresh time per device, the following conditions must be met:
 - 1ms: There are no IO blocks > 256 bytes allowed.
 - 2ms: 1 IO block > 256 byte is allowed.
 - 4ms: 2 IO blocks > 256 byte are allowed.
 - 8ms: 3 IO blocks > 256 byte are allowed.
 - 16ms and greater: 6 IO blocks > 256 byte are allowed.

9.4 Fast introduction

Overview Range of functions Please regard that the PROFINET IO controller supports only the PROFINET functions, which are described in this manual, even if the Siemens CPU, which is used for configuration, offers further functions! To use some described PROFINET functions, it is necessary to deploy another Siemens CPU for configuration. Here, however, is pointed to explicitly. At the first commissioning respectively after an overall reset with PowerON again of the CPU, the Ethernet PG/OP channel and the PROFINET IO controller have no IP address. These are only reachable by its MAC address. IP address parameters may be assigned to the corresponding component by means of the MAC addresses. which may be found on labels beneath the front flap with the sequence 1. address PG/OP channel and beneath address of the PROFINET IO controller. The assignment takes place directly via the hardware configuration of the Siemens SIMATIC manager. Steps of configuration The configuration of the PROFINET IO controller for PROFINET communication should be done by the following procedure: **1.** Commissioning and Initialization (assignment IP address data) Hardware configuration - CPU 3. Configuration PROFINET IO controller 4. Configuration PROFINET IO device 5. Transfer of the entire project to the CPU

Commissioning and Initialization

To be compatible with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager the CPU 315-4PN23 from VIPA is to be configured as

CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2)!

The Ethernet PG/OP channel of the CPU 315-4PN23 is to be configured as 1. module as CP343-1 (343-1EX11) from Siemens after the really plugged modules at the standard bus.

9.5 Commissioning and Initialization

| 0 | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Assembly and commis- | 1. Install your System 300S with your CPU. | | | |
| sioning | 2. Wire the system by connecting cables for voltage supply and signals | | | |
| | Connect your PROFINET IO controller with Ethernet. | | | |
| | 4. Switch on the power supply. | | | |
| | \Rightarrow After a short boot time, the CP is in idle. | | | |
| | At the first commissioning respectively after an overall reset of the CPU, the PROFINET IO controller and the Ethernet PG/OP channel have no IP address. | | | |
| Assign IP address parameters | This function is supported only if the PROFINET IO controller is not yet configured. You get valid IP address parameters from your system administrator. The assignment of the IP address data happens online in the Siemens SIMATIC Manager starting with version V 5.3 & SP3 with the following proceeding: | | | |
| | 1. Start the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. | | | |
| | Switch to "TCP/IP -> Network card " using 'Options → Set PG/PC interface → '. | | | |
| | Open the dialog for initialization of a station with 'PLC → Edit Ethernet node'. | | | |
| | 4. To get the stations and their MAC address, use the [Browse] button or type in the MAC address. The Mac address may be found at the front of the CPU. | | | |
| | 5. Choose if necessary the known MAC address of the list of found stations. To check this with [Blink] you may cause the MT LED to blink. | | | |
| | 6. Either type in the IP configuration like IP address, subnet mask and gateway. Or your station is automatically provided with IP parameters by means of a DHCP server. Depending of the chosen option the DHCP server is to be supplied with MAC address, equipment name or client ID. The client ID is a numerical order of max. 63 characters. The following characters are allowed: Hyphen "-", 0-9, a-z, A-Z | | | |
| | 7. Confirm with [Assign IP configuration]. | | | |

Directly after the assignment the PROFINET IO controller is online reachable using the set IP address data.



Since the IP address data, which were assigned here, are deleted at PowerOFF, you have to take them to a project by means of the hardware configuration, which is described next.

Initialization of the Ethernet PG/OP channel

9.6 Hardware configuration - CPU

Precondition

The configuration of the CPU takes place at the Siemens *'hardware configurator'*. The hardware configurator is part of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager. It serves for project engineering. The modules, which may be configured here are listed in the hardware catalog. If necessary you have to update the hardware catalog with *'Options* \rightarrow Update Catalog'.

For project engineering a thorough knowledge of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and the Siemens hardware configurator is required.



Please consider that this SPEED7-CPU has 4 ACCUs. After an arithmetic operation (+I, -I, *I, /I, +D, -D, *D, /D, MOD, +R, -R, *R, /R) the content of ACCU 3 and ACCU 4 is loaded into ACCU 3 and 2. This may cause conflicts in applications that presume an unmodified ACCU 2.

For more information may be found in the manual "VIPA Operation list SPEED7" at "Differences between SPEED7 and 300V programming".

Proceeding

| Slot | Module |
|------|----------------|
| 1 | |
| 2 | CPU 315-2PN/DP |
| X1 | MPI/DP |
| X2 | PN-IO |
| X2 | Port 1 |
| | |
| 3 | |

To be compatible with the Siemens SIMATIC Manager the following steps should be executed:

- **1.** Start the Siemens hardware configurator with a new project.
- **2.** Insert a profile rail from the hardware catalog.
- 3. Place at 'Slot'-Number 2 the CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2).
- **4.** The integrated PROFIBUS DP master (X3) is to be configured and connected via the sub module X1 (MPI/DP). In the operation mode PROFIBUS the CPU may further more be accessed via the MPI interface (X2) with address 2 und 187.5kbit/s.
- **5.** The PROFINET IO controller is to be configured via the sub module *'X2 PN-IO'*.

Parameters - PROFINET IO controller > PN-IO

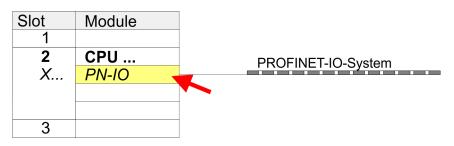
9.7 Parameters - PROFINET IO controller

9.7.1 Precondition

To parametrize the PROFINET IO controller of the CPU, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The PROFINET IO controller is online reachable, this means an initialization was established.
- The hardware configuration described before was established and the PROFINET IO controller is networked.

Proceeding Open the properties dialog of the PROFINET IO controller by a double-click at PN-IO.



The PROFINET interface of the PROFINET IO controller is parametrized with *PN-IO*, the port with Port 1. In the following these parameters for PN-IO and Port 1 are described.

| 9.7.2 PN-IO General | |
|------------------------|---|
| Short description | Designation of the IO controller. The IO controller from VIPA always has the <i>short description</i> "PN-IO". |
| Device name | The device name on the Ethernet subnet must be unique. For an inte- grated PROFINET interface the device name is derived from the short description. |
| Comment | Here the purpose may be entered for which the IO controller is being used. |
| Properties | With properties you can enter the IP address, subnet mask and gateway for the PROFINET interface and select the subnet to be connected. |
| Addresses | The CPU reports errors of the IO controller via the <i>interface address</i> , as soon as e.g. an error during synchronization of the IO controller occurs. With the <i>PROFINET IO system address</i> the CPU reports e.g. failure/return of the PROFINET IO system. This address is also used to identify the IO system to which the device belongs, if an IO device fails. |

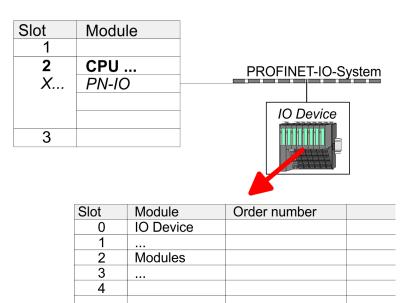
| | Configuration PROFINET IO device |
|----------------------------------|---|
| PROFINET | With the operation field "OB82 / I/O fault task" you can cause the CPU to call the OB 82 at an error event of the PROFINET interface. An entry to the diagnostics buffer is always done. |
| | The other parameters in this tab are not relevant for the use of the VIPA PROFINET CPU. |
| Synchronization | This tab shows the synchronization properties of the IO controller. Here nothing can be changed. |
| Time-of-day synchroni- zation | Here you can configure time-of-day master for time-of-day synchroni- zation in the network. NTP (N etwork T ime P rotocol) is used to imple- ment a TCP/IP protocol for time-of-day synchronization in networks. In the NTP mode the module sends out time-of-day queries at regular intervals to all configured NTP servers. Based on the response from the servers, the most reliable and most exact time-of-day is deter- mined and used to synchronize the time-of-day of the module. Con- figure with [Add] a NTP server and enter the update interval. The time-of-day of the module is synchronized once within this interval. |
| 9.7.3 Port 1 | |
| General | Shown is the short name "Port". In the field Name another designa- tion may be selected, which is also shown in the configuration table At <i>comment</i> you may describe your entry near more. The comment also appears in the configuration table. |
| Addresses | Via the <i>port</i> address the diagnostics information of the IO controller may be accessed. |
| Topology | These parameters serve for the handling of the ports and should not be changed. |
| Options | These parameters serve for the handling of the ports and should not be changed. |
| | |

9.8 Configuration PROFINET IO device

- The modules, which may be configured here are listed in the hardware catalog.
- For the deployment of the PROFINET IO devices from VIPA you have to include the modules into the hardware catalog by means of the GSDML file from VIPA.
- After the installation of the GSDML file the PROFINET IO devices from VIPA may be found in the hardware catalog at 'PROFINET IO → Additional field devices → I/O → VIPA ... '

Configuration PROFINET-I-Device / Shared-Device

- **Configure IO devices** Now the project engineering of the PROFINET IO controller is finished. Please link up now your IO devices with periphery to your IO controller.
 - **1.** For the project engineering of PROFINET IO device you search the concerning PROFINET IO device in the hardware catalog at *PROFINET-IO* and drag&drop it in the subnet of your IO controller.
 - **2.** Assign a name to the IO device. The configured name must match the name of the device. Information about setting the device name can be found in the manual of the IO device.
 - **3.** Enter a valid IP address. The IP address is normally assigned automatically by the hardware configurator. If this is not desired, you can assign the IP address manually.
 - **4.** Link up the modules of your IO device in the plugged sequence and add the addresses that should be used by the modules.
 - **5.** If needed, parametrize the modules.
 - **6.** Save, compile and transfer your project.



9.9 Configuration PROFINET-I-Device / Shared-Device

General

- I-Device (Intelligent device) offers PROFINET I/O communication of a CPU with I/O periphery as "intelligent device" to a higherlever CPU. Here the communication happens by means of an I/O area, which was defined in the I-Device, before.
- Thus the higher-lever CPU can communicate with the I/O area VIPA specific settings are necessary in the I-Device.

- In addition an I/O area for the communication is to be defined in the I-Device and the hardware configuration is to be imported as GSD file in the higher-lever VIPA CPU.
- With Shared-Device different IO controllers can independently access one IO device by means of Shared-Devices. Here during configuration of an IO device the corresponding I/O component can be assigned to a specified controller. For example, standard CPU and fail-safe CPU use the same peripheral system.

VIPA specific setting for I-Devices

After you have defined the I/O area for data transfer of the I-Device the following VIPA specific functions are to be activated in the properties of the corresponding I-Device:

- 'I-Device → I-Device mode': 'Parameter assignment for the PN interface and its ports on the higher-lever IO controller'
- General → Interface: [Properties]': 'Use different method to obtain IP address'

| Slot | Module | Properties PN-IO | | | | Properties F | PN-IO | |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|---------|---|---|-----------------------|---------|-------------------|
| 1 2 X1 | IM PN-IO | General | |] | - | | | I-Device |
| X1 P1 X2 P2 | Port 1 Port 2 | Interface | | | | ✓ I-Device ✓ Param | | gn IO-Controller |
| 3 | | Prop | oerties | | | Properties E | Etherne | t Interface PN-IO |
| | | | | | ľ | | erent m | ethod to obtain |

Create an I-Device GSD file and install it at your hardware catalog with 'Options → Create GSD file for I-Device'. Open the hardware configuration of your higher-lever VIPA CPU and connect your I-Device from 'Preconfigured Stations'.

IO controller which supports I- and Shared-Devices The PROFINET CPU from VIPA can not be configured as I-Device but it supports I- and Shared-Devices. For this to configure the CPU 315-4PN23 from VIPA you have to use the Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) from the hardware catalog. For this the Siemens SIMATIC manager starting with V 5.5, SP2 is necessary.

Setting for Shared-
DevicesBesides the configuration, by means of the Siemens CPU 315-2
PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2), no further VIPA specific
adjustments are required for Shared-Devices.

Topology - Configuration

9.10 Topology - Configuration

Overview

By configuring the topology you specify for the PROFINET IO controller the physical connections between the stations in your PRO-FINET IO system These "neighbourhood relations" are used among others at "Device replacement without exchangeable medium". Here by comparison of target and current topology, the IO device without a name is detected and automatically integrated to the user data traffic. By configuring the topology you have the following options:

- You can evaluate topological errors in your application program
- You have greater flexibility in planning and expansion of a plant

Interconnection by means of the *Port* prop-

erties

Support Topology editor is limited

Please consider that the support for the topology editor of the Siemens SIMATIC Manager is limited. Here you have only the possibility to configure the target topology offline. An online matching is currently not possible. An interconnection of the ports is also possible by means of the port properties!

- Click in the hardware configurator at the according PROFINET port and open the properties dialog via 'Context menu
 → Object properties' and select the register 'Topology'
 - \Rightarrow The properties dialog to interconnect the ports is opened.
- 2. Here you have the following parameters:
 - Port interconnection
 - Local port: Name of the local port
 - Medium: Specifying the line type (copper, fibre optic cable). Currently, this parameter is not evaluated.
 - Cable name Specifying a cable name
 - Partners
 - Partner port: Name of the port to which the selected port is interconnected.
 - Alternating partner ports: By specifying at 'Partner port' "Any partner", you can configure alternating partner ports for the I/O devices. Currently, this parameter is not evaluated.
 - Cable data
 - Cable length: Depending on the port medium you can set in the select list the cable length, if the medium between two stations does not change. Here the signal delay time is automatically calculated. Currently, this parameter is not evaluated.
 - Signal delay time: If the medium between two stations changes, a signal delay time can be defined here. Currently, this parameter is not evaluated.

3. Close the properties dialog with [OK] again.

9.11 Device replacement without exchangeable medium/PG

| | Please consider that for this function the Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) is to be used of the hardware catalog. For this the Siemens SIMATIC Manager V 5.5, SP2 and up is to be used. |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Overview | IO devices, which support the PROFINET function <i>Device replace- ment without exchangeable medium/PG</i> get their device name from the controller with the exchange. These can be replaced without installing an "exchangeable medium" (memory card) with the stored device name respectively without assigning a device name by a PG. To assign the device name the IO controller uses the configured <i>Top- ology</i> and the "neighbourhood relationship", which is determined by the IO devices. |
| | Thus the <i>Device replacement without exchangeable medium/PG</i> is possible, the following requirements must be met: |
| | The <i>Topology</i> of your PROFINET IO system with the corresponding IO devices must be configured. The IO controller and the respective adjacent to the unit to be replaced IO device must support the functionality <i>Device replacement without exchangeable medium/PG</i>. In the IO controller in the <i>'Properties'</i> the option <i>Support device replacement without exchangeable medium</i> must be enabled. |
| | The replaced device must be reset to delivery state, before. |
| Configuring the func- tion | The configuration of the function <i>Device replacement without</i> exchangeable medium/PG in your PROFINET IO system happens with the following approach: |
| | Double-click at the PROFINET interface of the IO controller of the CPU. |
| | ⇒ The properties dialog of this PROFINET interface is opened |
| | 2. Enable in the register 'General' the option 'Support device replacement without exchangeable medium'. |
| | 3. Apply the settings with [OK]. |
| | 4. Safe and translate the hardware configuration. |
| | 5. Configure your <i>Topology.</i> Schapter 9.10 'Topology - Configura- tion' on page 176 |
| | 6. Transfer your project to the CPU. |

Commissioning and start-up behaviour

| 9.11.1 Replace device | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Prepare the replace device | For the replacement the "replace device" must be in "delivery state". If you have not received a new "replace device" from VIPA, you have to prepare this with the following approach: |
| | 1. For this connect your "replace device" local at your PG. |
| | Start the Siemens SIMATIC Manager and execute 'PLC → Edit Ethernet node' |
| | 3. Click at ' <i>Nodes accessible online</i> ' at [Browse]. |
| | Select the according IO device, which you identify as your "replace device". |
| | 5. Click at 'Reset to factory settings' at [Reset]. |
| | \Rightarrow Your IO device is now reset and has then "delivery state". |
| Replace device | For the replacement the "replace device" must be in "delivery state". |
| | Disconnect if not already done your device to be exchanged from power. |
| | Replace this by your "replace device". |
| | 3. Connect the "replaced device" to power and turn it ON. |
| | Here by comparison of target and current topology, the "replaced device" is automatically detected by the IO con- troller and automatically integrated to the user data traffic. |

9.12 Commissioning and start-up behaviour

Start-up on delivery In the delivery state the CPU is overall reset. The PROFINET part is deactivated and its LEDs are off after PowerON.

- **Online with bus parameters without project** For the communication between IO controller and IO device the ways for the communication are to be defined before. For the clear specification of the communication ways, these are established during the start-up by the IO controller, based on the project data. Here the configuration takes place by a hardware configuration.
 - As soon as the project data were transmitted, the IO controller switches to system start-up.
 - In this state the IO controller may be accessed and its CPU may be configured via Ethernet by the IO controller by means of the IP address.

| IO device configuration | The PROFINET IO controller is configured by a hardware configuration. After the transmission of the project into the IO controller with connected IO devices, the IO controller has the whole information for the addressing of and the data exchange with the IO devices. During the system start-up of the IO controller the IO devices are supplied with their configured IP address by means of the DCP protocol. After PowerON due to the project data the system start-up of the IO controller establishes a clear communication relation (CR) and an application relation (AR) to an IO-Device. Here the cyclic IO data, the acyclic R/W services and the expected modules/sub modules are specified. The BF LED is on with configured PROFINET IO device and bus cable is missing. If the IO controller has received valid project engineering data, a system start-up with the IO devices is initialized and this is indicated by flashing BF LED. If at least one IO device is not in cyclic data exchange during start-up, the BF LED blinks. If all IO devices are in cyclic data exchange, the BF LED gets off. This state does not depend on the state of the operating mode switch of the CPU. After a successful system start-up the system is ready for communication. |
|--|--|
| CPU state influences the IO process data | After PowerON respectively a receipt of a new hardware configuration the configuration data are automatically transferred to the IO con- troller. Dependent on the CPU state the following behaviour is shown by the IO controller: |
| | Behaviour at CPU STOP |
| | In the STOP state of the CPU an output telegram is further cyclically sent but this is designated as "not valid" and the output data are set to 0. |
| | The IO controller further receives the input data of the IO devices and transfers them cyclically to the input area of the CPU. |
| | Behaviour at CPU RUN |
| | The IO controller cyclically reads the output data from the CPU and transfers these as telegram to the connected IO devices. |
| | The IO controller receives the input data of the IO devices and transfers them cyclically to the input area of the CPU. |
| | |
| 9.13 PROFINET diag | nostics |

9.13.1 Overview

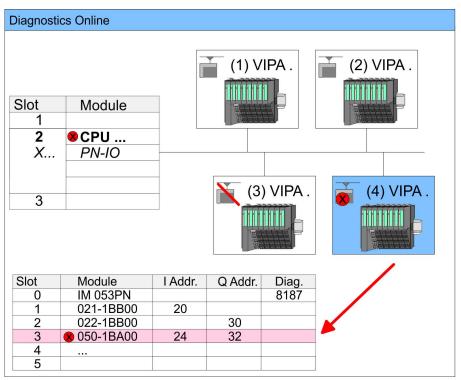
There are the following possibilities to get diagnostics information from your system:

- Diagnostics with the configuration and engineering tool
- Diagnostics during runtime in the user program (OB 1, SFB 52)
- Diagnostics via OB start information
- Diagnostics via status LEDs

PROFINET diagnostics > Diagnostics during runtime in the user program

9.13.2 Diagnostics with the configuration and engineering tool

If you are connected from your configuration respectively engineering tool via Ethernet with the PROFINET IO controller, online diagnostics information may be accessed. E.g. with 'Station \rightarrow Open online' you get information about the state of your system. Here missing respectively faulty components are shown by symbols. In the following figure e.g. there is shown that the configured device 3 is missing and device 4 reports an error.



9.13.3 Diagnostics during runtime in the user program

With SFB 52 RDREC (read record) you can access diagnostics data from your user program e.g. in OB1. The SFB 52 RDREC operates asynchronously, that is, processing covers multiple SFB calls.



More information about the usage of the SFB 52 may be found in the online help of your programming tool or in the manual "SPEED7 Operation list" from VIPA. PROFINET diagnostics > Diagnostics during runtime in the user program

Example OB1 For the cyclic access to the diagnostics data of the system SLIO module 050-1BA00 the following example may be used in the OB 1:

AN M10.3 'If the reading terminated (BUSY=0) and AN M10.1 'there is no job triggered (REQ=0) then S M10.1 'start transfer of record (REQ:=1) L W#16#4000 'Number of record set (0x4000) T MW12 CALL SFB 52, DB52 'Call SFB 52 with Instance DB REO :=M10.1 'Trigger flag ID :=DW#16#0018 'Smaller addr. of mixed module INDEX :=MW12 MLEN :=14 'Length record set 0x4000 'with 1 entry VALID :=M10.2 'Validity of the record set BUSY :=M10.3 'Flag job just running 'Error bit during read access ERROR :=M10.4 STATUS :=MD14 'Error codes 'Length of the read record set LEN :=MW16 RECORD :=P#M 100.0 Byte 40 'Target (MB100, 40byte) U M10.1 R M10.1 'Reset REQ

Diagnostics data The system SLIO module 050-1BA00 serves for 20 byte diagnostics data. The diagnostics data of the system SLIO module 050-1BA00 have the following structure:

| Name: | Bytes | Function | Default |
|--------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| ERR_A | 1 | Diagnostics | 00h |
| MODTYP | 1 | Module information | 18h |
| ERR_C | 1 | reserved | 00h |
| ERR_D | 1 | Diagnostics | 00h |
| CHTYP | 1 | Channel type | 76h |
| NUMBIT | 1 | Number diagnostics bits per channel | 08h |
| NUMCH | 1 | Number channels of the module | 01h |
| CHERR | 1 | Channel error | 00h |
| CH0ERR | 1 | Channel-specific error | 00h |
| CH1ERRCH7ERR | 7 | reserved | 00h |
| DIAG_US | 4 | µs ticker | 00h |



More information about the diagnostics data may be found in the system SLIO manual HB300_FM_050-1BA00.

PROFINET diagnostics > Diagnostics via OB start information

9.13.4 Diagnostics via OB start information

- On an error the faulty system generates a diagnostics message for the CPU. Then the CPU calls the according diagnostics OB. Here the CPU operating system transfers start information to the local data of the OB.
- By evaluating the start information of the according OB you can get information about cause and location of the error.
- During runtime you can access the start information with the system function SFC 6 RD_SINFO.
- Please consider that you can even read the start information in the OB himself, because the data are temporary data.
- Depending on the type of error, the following OBs are called in a diagnostics event:
 - OB 82 on an error of an module at the IO device (Diagnostics interrupt)
 - OB 83 on inserting respectively removing a module on a IO device
 - OB 86 on failure respectively return of a IO device

More information about the OBs and their start infor-

mation may be found in the online help of your pro-

gramming tool and in the manual "SPEED7 operation list" from VIPA.

PROFINET diagnostics > Diagnostics via status LEDs

9.13.5 Diagnostics via status LEDs

LEDs PROFINET IO controller X8

| MT | BF | Meaning |
|--------------------|-------------|---|
| (Mainte- nance) | (Bus error) | |
| yellow | red | |
| Х | • | Bus error, no connection to sub net/switch wrong transfer rate Full-duplex-transmission is not activated |
| Х | BB | Failure of a connected IO device At least one IO device is not access-able Faulty configuration |
| • | Х | Maintenance event is pending. |
| BB * | BB * | * The alternate blinking with 4Hz indicates that a firmware update of the PROFINET IO controller is executed. |
| • | • | Firmware update of the PROFINET IO controller is finished without error. |
| BB | Х | With a suited configuration tool you can cause the LED to blink by means of the function <i>'member blink test'</i> . This can be useful for e.g. identification of the module. |

on: • | off: • | blinking (2Hz): BB | not relevant: X

LEDs L/A, S

The green L/A-LED (Link/Activity) indicates the physical connection of the PROFINET IO controller to Ethernet. Irregular flashing of the L/A-LED indicates communication of the PROFINET IO controller via Ethernet.

If the green S-LED (Speed) is on, the PROFINET IO controller has a communication speed of 100MBit/s otherwise with 10MBit/s.

TIA Portal - Work environment > Work environment of the TIA Portal

10 Configuration with TIA Portal

10.1 TIA Portal - Work environment

10.1.1 General

General

In this chapter the project engineering of the VIPA CPU in the Siemens TIA Portal is shown. Here only the basic usage of the Siemens TIA Portal together with a VIPA CPU is shown. Please note that software changes can not always be considered and it may thus be deviations to the description. TIA means Totally integrated **A**utomation from Siemens. Here your VIPA PLCs may be configured and linked. For diagnostics online tools are available.



Information about the Siemens TIA Portal can be found in the online help respectively in the according online documentation.

Starting the TIA Portal

To start the Siemens TIA Portal with Windows select 'Start \Rightarrow Programs \Rightarrow Siemens Automation \Rightarrow TIA ...'

Then the TIA Portal opens with the last settings used.

| TIA | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Start Online & Diagnostics | Open existing project Create new project | Existing projects: Project 1 Project 2 Project 3 |
| > Project view | | |

Exiting the TIA Portal With the menu '*Project* \rightarrow *Exit*' in the '*Project view*' you may exit the TIA Portal. Here there is the possibility to save changes of your project before.

10.1.2 Work environment of the TIA Portal

Basically, the TIA Portal has the following 2 views. With the button on the left below you can switch between these views:

Portal view The *'Portal view'* provides a "task oriented" view of the tools for processing your project. Here you have direct access to the tools for a task. If necessary, a change to the Project view takes place automatically for the selected task.

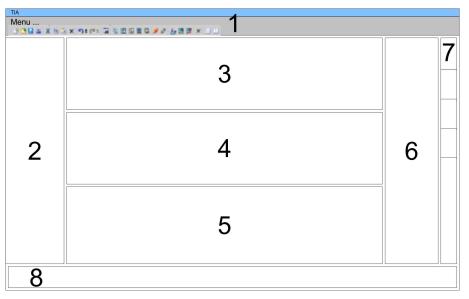
TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - CPU

Project view

The *'Project view'* is a "structured" view to all constituent parts of your project.

Areas of the Project view

The Project view is divided into the following areas:



- 1 Menu bar with toolbars
- 2 Project tree with Details view
- 3 Project area
- 4 Device overview of the project respectively area for block programming
- 5 Properties dialog of a device (parameter) respectively information area
- 6 Hardware catalog and tools
- 7 "Task-Cards" to select hardware catalog, tasks and libraries
- 8 Jump to Portal or Project view

10.2 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - CPU

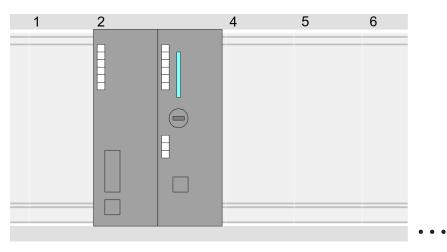
Configuration SiemensWith the Siemens TIA Portal the CPU from VIPA is to be configured
as CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2) from Siemens.

- **1.** Start the Siemens TIA Portal.
- **2.** Create a new project in the *Portal view* with 'Create new project'.
- **3.** Switch to the *Project view*.
- Click in the Project tree at 'Add new device'.
- **5.** Select the following CPU in the input dialog:

SIMATIC S7-300 > CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2)

 \Rightarrow The CPU is inserted with a profile rail.

TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - I/O modules



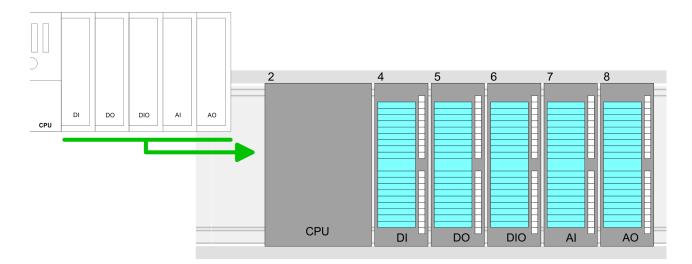
Device overview:

| Module | Slot | Туре | |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| PLC | 2 | CPU 315-2PN/DP | |
| MPI/DP inter- face | 2 X1 | MPI/DP interface | |
| PROFINET interface | 2 X2 | PROFINET interface | |
| | | | |

Setting standard CPU parameters Since the CPU from VIPA is configured as Siemens CPU, so the setting of the parameters takes place via the Siemens CPU. For parametrization click in the *Project area*respectively in the *Device overview* at the CPU part. Then the parameters of the CPU part are shown in the *Properties dialog*. Here you can make your parameter settings. \Leftrightarrow Chapter 5.8 'Setting standard CPU parameters' on page 46

10.3 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - I/O modules

Hardware configuration of the modules After the hardware configuration of the CPU place the System 300 modules at the bus in the plugged sequence. For this drag&drop the according module from the Hardware catalog to the according position of the profile rail in the *Project area* or in the *Device overview* TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel



Device overview

| Module | Slot | Туре | |
|--------|----------|----------|--|
| PLC | 2 | CPU | |
| | | | |
| | 3 | | |
| DI | 4 | DI | |
| DO | 5 | DO | |
| DIO | 6 | DIO | |
| Al | 7 | Al | |
| AO | 8 | AO | |
| | | | |

Parametrization For parametrization click in the *Project area* respectively in the *Device overview* on the module you want to parameterize. The parameters of the module appear in the Properties dialog. Here you can make your parameter settings.

10.4 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel

Overview

The CPU has an integrated Ethernet PG/OP channel. This channel allows you to program and remote control your CPU.

- The Ethernet PG/OP channel also gives you access to the internal web page that contains information about firmware version, connected I/O devices, current cycle times etc.
- At the first commissioning respectively after a factory reset the Ethernet PG/OP channel has no IP address.
- For online access to the CPU via the Ethernet PG/OP channel, valid IP address parameters have to be assigned to this. This is called "initialization".
- This can be done with the Siemens TIA Portal.

TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - Ethernet PG/OP channel

| Assembly and commis- | 1. Install your System 300S with your CPU. |
|--|--|
| sioning | 2. Wire the system by connecting cables for voltage supply and signals. |
| | 3. Connect the Ethernet jack of the Ethernet PG/OP channel to Ethernet. |
| | 4. Switch on the power supply. |
| | After a short boot time the CP is ready for communication. He possibly has no IP address data and requires an initiali- zation. |
| "Initialization" via Online functions | The initialization via the Online functions takes place with the fol- lowing proceeding: |
| | Determine the current Ethernet (MAC) address of your Ethernet PG/OP channel. This can be found as 1. address under the front flap of the CPU on a sticker on the left side. |
| Assign IP address parameters | You get valid IP address parameters from your system administrator. The assignment of the IP address data happens online in the Sie- mens TIA Portal with the following proceeding: |
| | mens ha Fortal with the following proceeding. |
| | 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal. |
| | |
| | 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal. |
| | Start the Siemens TIA Portal. Switch to the 'Project view'. Click in the 'Project tree' at 'Online access' and choose here by a doubleclick your network card, which is connected to the |
| | Start the Siemens TIA Portal. Switch to the 'Project view'. Click in the 'Project tree' at 'Online access' and choose here by a doubleclick your network card, which is connected to the Ethernet PG/OP channel. To get the stations and their MAC address, use the 'Accessible device'. The MAC address can be found at the 1. label beneath |

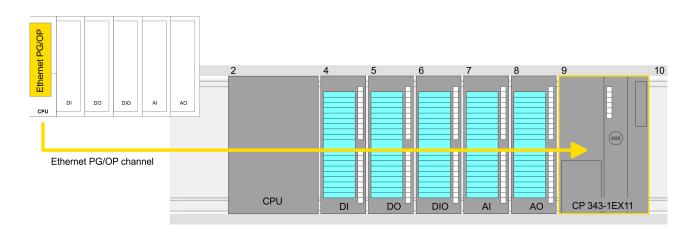
- 7. Confirm with [Assign IP configuration].
 - Directly after the assignment the Ethernet PG/OP channel is online reachable using the set IP address data. The value remains as long as it is reassigned, it is overwritten by a hardware configuration or an factory reset is executed.

| | 929 <i>#####</i> ## | |
|---|---|--|
| Project tree | Online access | Assign IP address |
| Online access Net adapter accessible devices Onboard PG/OP [00-2 Online & Diagnostics | Diagnostics General Functions Assign IP address Assign name Reset to factory set | IP address: 0 .0 .0 .0 Subnet mask: 0 .0 .0 .0 Router address: 0 .0 .0 .0 Assign IP address IP address IP address IP address |

Due to the system you may get a message that the IP address could not be assigned. This message can be ignored.

Take IP address parameters in project

- 1. Open your project.
- 2. If not already done, configure in the *'Device configuration'* a Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2).
- 3. Configure the System 300 modules.
- **4.** For the Ethernet PG/OP channel you have to configure a Siemens CP 343-1 (6GK7 343-1EX11 0XE0) always as last module after the really plugged modules.
- 5. Open the "Property" dialog by clicking on the CP 343-1EX11 and enter for the CP at "Properties" at "Ethernet address" the IP address data, which you have assigned before.
- **6.** Transfer your project.



TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - PG/OP via PROFINET

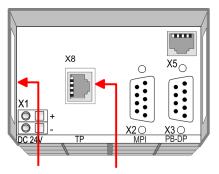
| Davias | |
|--------|-----------|
| Device | overview: |

| Module | Slot | Туре | |
|----------|----------|----------|--|
| PLC | 2 | CPU | |
| | | | |
| | 3 | | |
| DI | 4 | DI | |
| DO | 5 | DO | |
| DIO | 6 | DIO | |
| Al | 7 | AI | |
| AO | 8 | AO | |
| CP 343-1 | 9 | CP 343-1 | |
| | | | |

10.5 TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - PG/OP via PROFINET

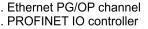
| Overview | The CPU has an Ethernet interface X8 integrated for PROFINET. Besides the connection to PROFINET this interface allows you to pro gram and remote control your CPU. |
|--|---|
| | At the first commissioning respectively after a factory reset the PROFINET interface has no IP address. For online access to the CPU via the PROFINET interface, valid |
| | IP address parameters have to be assigned to this. This is called "initialization". |
| | This can be done with the Siemens TIA Portal. |
| Assembly and commis- | 1. Install your System 300S with your CPU. |
| sioning | 2. Wire the system by connecting cables for voltage supply and signals. |
| | Connect the Ethernet jack (X8) PROFINET to Ethernet. |
| | 4. Switch on the power supply. |
| | After a short boot time the CP is ready for communication. He possibly has no IP address data and requires an initiali- zation. |
| "Initialization" via Online functions | The initialization via the Online functions takes place with the fol- lowing proceeding: |
| | Determine the current Ethernet (MAC) address of your PRO- FINET interface. This always can be found as 2. address under the front flap of the CPU on a sticker on the left side. |

TIA Portal - Hardware configuration - PG/OP via PROFINET



Ethernet address 1. Ethernet PG/OP channel 2. PROFINET IO controller

PROFINET IO controller



| Assign IP address parameters | You get valid IP address parameters from your system administrator. The assignment of the IP address data happens online in the Sie- mens TIA Portal with the following proceeding: |
|---------------------------------|---|
| | 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal. |
| | 2. Switch to the ' <i>Project view</i> '. |
| | 3. Click in the <i>'Project tree'</i> at <i>'Online access'</i> and choose here by a double-click your network card, which is connected to the PROFINET interface X8. |
| | 4. To get the stations and their MAC address, use the 'Accessible device'. The Mac address can be found at the 2. label beneath the front flap of the CPU. |

- 5. Choose from the list the module with the known MAC address (PROFINET CP [MAC address]) and open with "Online & Diagnostics" the diagnostics dialog in the Project area.
- 6. Navigate to Functions > Assign IP address. Type in the IP configuration like IP address, subnet mask and gateway.
- 7. Confirm with [Assign IP configuration].
 - ⇒ Directly after the assignment the PROFINET interface is online reachable using the set IP address data. The value remains as long as it is reassigned, it is overwritten by a hardware configuration or a factory reset is executed.

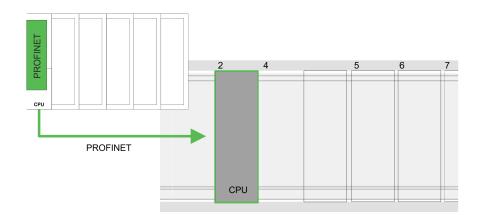
| Project tree | Online access | Assign IP address |
|---|---|--|
| Online access Net adapter accessible devices PROFINET CP [00-2 Online & Diagnostics | Diagnostics General Functions Assign IP address Assign name Reset to factory set | IP address: 0 .0 .0 .0 Subnet mask: 0 .0 .0 .0 Router address: 0 .0 .0 .0 Assign IP address .0 .0 .0 |

TIA Portal - Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters

Due to the system you may get a message that the IP address could not be assigned. This message can be ignored.

Take IP address parameters in project

- 1. Open your project.
- **2.** If not already done, configure in the *'Device configuration'* a Siemens CPU 315-2 PN/DP (6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0 V3.2).
- 3. Open the "Property" dialog by clicking on the 'PROFINET interface' and enter for PROFINET interface "Properties" at 'Ethernet address' the IP address data, which you have assigned before.
- **4.** Transfer your project.



Device overview

| Module | Slot | Туре | |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| PLC | 2 | CPU 315-2 PN/DP | |
| MPI/DP inter- face | 2 X1 | MPI/DP interface | |
| PROFINET interface | 2 X2 | PROFINET interface | |
| | | | |

10.6 TIA Portal - Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters

Requirements

Since the VIPA specific CPU parameters may be set, the installation of the SPEEDBUS.GSD from VIPA in the hardware catalog is necessary. The CPU may be configured in a PROFIBUS master system and the appropriate parameters may be set after installation.

Installation of the SPEEDBUS.GSD

The GSD (Geräte-Stamm-Datei) is online available in the following language versions. Further language versions are available on inquires:

| Name | Language |
|--------------|------------------|
| SPEEDBUS.GSD | German (default) |
| SPEEDBUS.GSG | German |
| SPEEDBUS.GSE | English |

The GSD files may be found at www.vipa.com at the "Service" part.

The integration of the SPEEDBUS.GSD takes place with the following proceeding:

- **1.** Browse to www.vipa.com
- 2. Click to 'Service → Download → GSD- and EDS-Files → Profibus'
- 3. Download the file Cx000023_Vxxx.
- **4.** Extract the file to your work directory. The SPEEDBUS.GSD is stored in the directory VIPA_System_300S.
- 5. Start the hardware configurator from Siemens.
- 6. Close every project.
- 7. ▶ Select 'Options → Install new GSD-file'.
- Navigate to the directory VIPA_System_300S and select SPEEDBUS.GSD an.
 - ⇒ The SPEED7 CPUs and modules of the System 300S from VIPA may now be found in the hardware catalog at PRO-FIBUS-DP / Additional field devices / I/O / VIPA_SPEEDBUS.



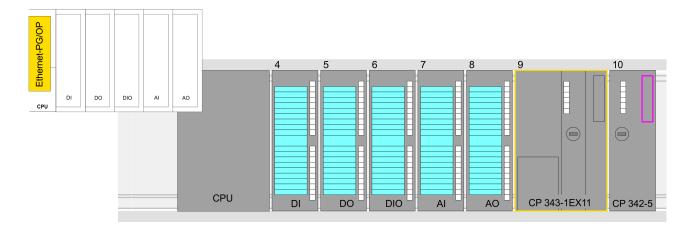
Thus, the VIPA components can be displayed, you have to deactivate the "Filter" of the hardware catalog.

Proceeding

The embedding of the CPU 315-4PN23 happens by means of a virtual PROFIBUS master system with the following approach:

- Start the Siemens TIA Portal.
- **2.** Configure in the Device configuration the according Siemens CPU.
- **3.** Configure your System 300 modules.
- **4.** Configure your Ethernet PG/OP channel always as last module after the really plugged modules.
- 5. Configure always as last module a Siemens DP master CP 342-5 (342-5DA02 V5.0). Connect and parameterize it at operation mode "DP-Master".

TIA Portal - Setting VIPA specific CPU parameters



Device overview

| Module | Slot | Туре | |
|----------|----------|----------|--|
| PLC | 2 | CPU | |
| | | | |
| | 3 | | |
| DI | 4 | DI | |
| DO | 5 | DO | |
| DIO | 6 | DIO | |
| AI | 7 | AI | |
| AO | 8 | AO | |
| CP 343-1 | 9 | CP 343-1 | |
| CP 342-5 | 10 | CP 342-5 | |

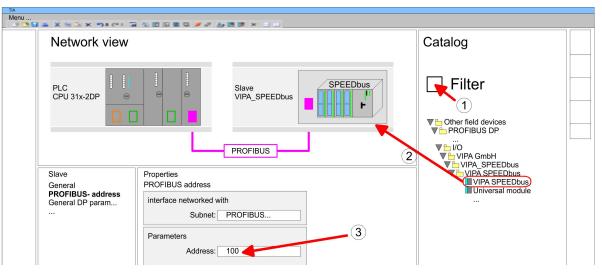


Thus, the VIPA components can be displayed, you have to deactivate the "Filter" of the hardware catalog.

Connect VIPA_SPEEDbus

- **1.** Switch in the *Project area* to *Network view*.
- 2. Connect the slave system "VIPA_SPEEDbus". After installing the SPEEDBUS.GSD this may be found in the hardware catalog at: Other field devices > PROFIBUS DP > I/O > VIPA GmbH > VIPA_SPEEDbus.
- **3.** Set for the SPEEDbus slave system the PROFIBUS address 100.

TIA Portal - VIPA-Include library



- **4.** Click at the slave system and open the *'Device overview'* in the *Project area*.
- **5.** Configure at slot 1 the VIPA CPU 315-4PN23 of the hardware catalog from VIPA_SPEEDbus.
- **6.** By double clicking the placed CPU 315-4PN23 the properties dialog of the CPU is showed.

Device overview

| Module | Slot | Туре | |
|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| Slave | 0 | VIPA SPEEDbus | |
| 315-4PN23 | 1 | 315-4PN23 | |
| | 2 | | |

As soon as the project is transferred together with the PLC user program to the CPU, the parameters will be taken after start-up.

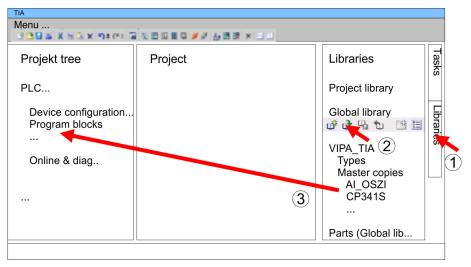
10.7 TIA Portal - VIPA-Include library

| Overview | The VIPA specific blocks can be found in the "Service" area of www.vipa.com as library download file at <i>Downloads</i> > <i>VIPA LIB</i>. The library is available as packed zip file for the corresponding TIA Portal version. |
|------------------|--|
| | As soon as you want to use VIPA specific blocks you have to import them into your project. Execute the following steps: Load an unzip the fileTIA_Vxx.zip (note TIA Portal version) Open library and transfer blocks into the project |
| UnzipTIA_Vxx.zip | Start your un-zip application with a double click on the file TIA_Vxx.zip and copy all the files and folders in a work directory for the Siemens TIA Portal. |

TIA Portal - Project transfer

Open library and transfer blocks into the project

- 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal with your project.
- **2.** Switch to the *Project view*.
- **3.** Choose "Libraries" from the task cards on the right side.
- 4. Click at "Global libraries".
- **5.** Click at "Open global libraries".
- **6.** Navigate to your directory and load the file ...TIA.alxx.



7. Copy the necessary blocks from the library into the "Program blocks" of the *Project tree* of your project. Now you have access to the VIPA specific blocks via your user application.

10.8 TIA Portal - Project transfer

Overview

There are the following possibilities for project transfer into the CPU:

- Transfer via MPI
- Transfer via Ethernet
- Transfer via memory card

Transfer via MPI

Currently the VIPA programming cables for transfer via MPI are not supported. This is only possible with the programming cable from Siemens.

- **1.** Establish a connection to the CPU via MPI with an appropriate programming cable. Information may be found in the corresponding documentation of the programming cable.
- 2. Switch-ON the power supply of your CPU and start the Siemens TIA Portal with your project.
- Select in the *Project tree* your CPU and choose 'Context menu
 → Download to device → Hardware configuration' to transfer the hardware configuration.
- 4. To transfer the PLC program choose 'Context menu
 → Download to device → Software'. Due to the system you have to transfer hardware configuration and PLC program separately.

| Transfer via Ethernet | For transfer via Ethernet the CPU has the following interface: | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | X5: Ethernet PG/OP channel | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Initialization | So that you may the according Ethernet interface, you have to assign IP address parameters by means of the "initialization". | | | | |
| | Please consider to use the same IP address data in your project for the CP 343-1. | | | | |
| Transfer | 1. For the transfer, connect, if not already done, the appropriate Ethernet jack to your Ethernet. | | | | |
| | 2. Open your project with the Siemens TIA Portal. | | | | |
| | 3. Click in the <i>Project tree</i> at <i>Online access</i> and choose here by a double-click your network card, which is connected to the Ethernet PG/OP interface. | | | | |
| | <u>4.</u> Select in the <i>Project tree</i> your CPU and click at [Go online]. | | | | |
| | 5. Set the access path by selecting "PN/IE" as type of interface, your network card and the according subnet. Then a net scan is established and the corresponding station is listed. | | | | |
| | Establish with [Connect] a connection. | | | | |
| | 7. ► Click to 'Online → Download to device'. | | | | |
| | The according block is compiled and by a request trans- ferred to the target device. Provided that no new hardware configuration is transferred to the CPU, the entered Ethernet connection is permanently stored in the project as transfer channel. | | | | |
| Transfer via memory card | The memory card serves as external storage medium. There may be stored several projects and sub-directories on a memory card. Please regard that your current project is stored in the root directory and has one of the following file names: S7PROG.WLD | | | | |
| | AUTOLOAD.WLD | | | | |
| | Create in the Siemens TIA Portal a wld file with 'Project → Memory card file → New'. | | | | |
| | ⇒ The wld file is shown in the <i>Project tree</i> at "SIMATIC Card Reader" as "Memory card file". | | | | |
| | 2. Copy the blocks from the <i>Program blocks</i> to the wld file. Here the hardware configuration data are automatically copied to the wld file as "System data". | | | | |
| Transfer memory card \rightarrow CPU | The transfer of the application program from the memory card into the CPU takes place depending on the file name after an overall reset or PowerON. | | | | |
| | S7PROG.WLD is read from the memory card after overall reset. AUTOLOAD.WLD is read from the memory card after PowerON. | | | | |

TIA Portal - Project transfer

The blinking of the MC LED of the CPU marks the active transfer. Please regard that your user memory serves for enough space for your user program, otherwise your user program is not completely loaded and the SF LED gets on.

Transfer CPU → *Memory card* When a memory card has been installed, the write command stores the content of the RAM as S7PROG.WLD on the memory card. The write command can be found in the Siemens TIA Portal in the Task card "Online tools" in the command area at "Memory" as button [Copy RAM to ROM]. The MC LED blinks during the write access. When the LED expires, the write process is finished. If this project is to be loaded automatically from the memory card to *AUTOLOAD.WLD*.



Please note that in the Siemens TIA Portal with some CPU types the [Copy RAM to ROM] button is not available. Instead please use the CMD auto command SAVE PROJECT. & Chapter 5.19 'CMD - auto commands' on page 78

Checking the transfer operation

After accessing the memory card you can find a diagnostics entry in the CPU. To monitor the diagnostics entries, you select *Online & Diagnostics* in the Siemens TIA Portal. Here you can access the "Diagnostics buffer". *Schapter 5.20 'Diagnostic entries' on page 80*